

© 2002, 2001 Kabira Technologies Inc. All rights reserved.

Without written consent of Kabira Technologies Inc, except as allowed by license, this document may not be reproduced, transmitted, translated, or stored in a retrieval system in any form or by any means, whether electronic, manual, mechanical, or otherwise.

### Trademarks

ObjectSwitch is a registered trademark of Kabira Technologies Inc.

Rational Rose, Rose 98i, and Rose 2000 are registered trademarks of Rational Software Corporation.

UNIX is a registered trademark of UNIX System Laboratories, Inc.

Windows NT is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Informix is a registered trademark of Informix Software, Inc.

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation

Sybase is a registered trademark of Sybase, Inc.

#### Any other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (http://www.apache.org/) This product includes software written by the PHP Development Team.

### Feedback

This document is intended to address *your* needs. If you have any suggestions for how it might be improved, or if you have problems with this or any other ObjectSwitch documentation, please send e-mail to pubs@kabira.com. Thank you!

Feedback about this document should include the reference DSE-DG-16. Created on: June 17, 2002

# About this book

This book tells you how to develop ObjectSwitch applications. It provides introductory and reference materials, and some guidelines on how to model effectively. Before reading this book, you should already be familiar with object-oriented software concepts. The book is mainly for developers of ObjectSwitch applications, and consists of the following sections.

**Introduction** A more detailed overview of this book, and the steps and tools that you use to develop ObjectSwitch applications. Introduces the sample application and some conventions used in this document.

**Building components** Describes the environment and tools that you use to build ObjectSwitch applications.

**IDLos and Action language** These two chapters describe the static and dynamic modeling languages for building ObjectSwitch applications.

This book is part of a series of ObjectSwitch manuals. Refer also to the following manuals:

- Advanced ObjectSwitch Modeling
- Deploying and Managing ObjectSwitch Applications

For more information about using adapters in your applications, see the documentation for each individual adapter factory.

# Contents

| Introduction           |   | 1  |
|------------------------|---|----|
|                        | ObjectSwitch components, 1  |    |
|                        | UML and IDLOS, 4<br>Terminology 5   |    |
|                        | Terminology, o  |    |
| <b>Creating Object</b> | Switch models   | 7  |
|                        | Models<br>Object oriented, 10<br>Component oriented, 10<br>Richly typed, 10<br>Adaptable, 11<br>Importing and exporting IDLos, 11 | 8  |
|                        | An example, 12<br>Entities<br>Visual Design Center, 17<br>IDLos, 18<br>Entity properties, 19                                      | 15 |
|                        | Linity properties, 15<br>Local entities<br>Visual Design Center, 22<br>IDLos, 22  | 21 |
|                        | Attribute<br>Visual Design Center, 24<br>IDLos, 25<br>Read-only attributes, 26  | 23 |
|                        | <b>Operation</b><br>Visual Design Center, 27<br>IDLos, 30<br>Operation properties, 31   | 26 |
|                        | <b>Key</b><br>Visual Design Center, 37<br>IDLos, 38   | 36 |
|                        | <b>Relationship</b><br>Visual Design Center, 39   | 38 |

| IDLos, 40<br>Associative relationships, 41   |    |
|--|----|
| Entity trigger<br>Visual Design Center, 45   | 42 |
| Attribute trigger<br>Visual Design Center, 47  | 46 |
| Role trigger<br>Visual Design Center, 49   | 48 |
| Module<br>Visual Design Center, 53   | 53 |
| Package<br>Visual Design Center, 56<br>IDLos. 56                                     | 54 |
| Example, 57<br>Package properties, 58  |    |
| Interface<br>Visual Design Center, 63<br>IDLos, 64                                   | 59 |
| Local Interface<br>Visual Design Center, 67<br>IDLos. 68                             | 66 |
| State machine<br>Visual Design Center, 69<br>IDLos. 70                               | 68 |
| State<br>Visual Design Center, 72<br>IDLos, 73                                       | 71 |
| Signal   | 73 |
| Transition   | 74 |
| Inheritance<br>Entity inheritance, 75<br>Operations, 79<br>Interface inheritance, 86 | 75 |
| Namespaces<br>Modules, 89<br>Model elements defining namespaces, 89                  | 88 |

|                  | Scoped names, 89<br>Ordering and forward declarations in IDLos, 91   |     |
|------------------|--|-----|
|                  | A big example<br>Visual Design Center, 93<br>IDLos, 95   | 93  |
| Action language  |  | 99  |
|                  | <b>Overview</b><br>Why is there an action language?, 99<br>Action language, 100<br>What is action language like?, 100  | 99  |
|                  | Some basic features of the action language<br>Variables, 101<br>Manipulating data, 104<br>Implicit conversion between string and numeric types, 108<br>Name spaces, 110<br>Data types, 110   | 100 |
|                  | Control structures<br>Loops, 110<br>Branches, 111  | 110 |
|                  | Manipulating objects<br>Creating objects, 112<br>Deleting objects, 112<br>Singletons, 112<br>Object references, 113<br>Operation and signal parameters, 114<br>Accessing operations and attributes, 115<br>Handling relationships, 115 | 111 |
| Building ObjectS | witch components   | 119 |
|                  | The ObjectSwitch component<br>What is a component specification?, 121<br>Defining a component specification, 121<br>Graphics vs Text to build a component specification, 123   | 120 |
|                  | Creating a project<br>Project properties, 125  | 123 |
|                  | Working with model sources   | 128 |
|                  | Defining a component<br>Component properties, 130  | 129 |
|                  | Putting packages in a component  | 131 |
|                  | Importing another component  | 133 |

| Adding adapters<br>Adapter properties, 136  | 135 |
|---|-----|
| Adding model elements to adapters<br>Model element properties, 138<br>Putting relationships and roles into adapters, 138<br>Putting attributes into adapters, 138 | 136 |
| Saving a component specification  | 138 |
| Building the component  | 139 |
| What can you build?, 139  |     |
| What is auditing?, 141  |     |
| What you get after you build, 141   |     |
| Accessing ObjectSwitch through PHP  | 143 |
| Overview  | 145 |
| Data types  | 146 |
| Basic types, 146  |     |
| Boolean, 147  |     |
| Enum, 147   |     |
| Object references, 147  |     |
| Unsunnorted types. 148  |     |
| PHP script language   | 149 |
| PHP Syntax, 149   | ,   |
| Using the extension, 149  |     |
| Error handling, 150   |     |
| PHP4 Extension  | 151 |
| os_connect  | 152 |
| Error Conditions, 152   |     |
| os_create   | 153 |
| Example, 153  |     |
| Error Conditions, 154   |     |
| os_delete   | 155 |
| os_disconnect   | 156 |
| os_extent   | 157 |
| os_get_attr   | 159 |
| os_invoke   | 161 |
| os_relate   | 164 |
| os_role   | 165 |
| os_set_attr   | 167 |
| os_unrelate   | 169 |

|                   | Web Server—Apache  | 170                     |
|-------------------|--|-------------------------|
|                   |  | Command Line Utility171 |
|                   | Usage, 171   |                         |
|                   | Example, 171   |                         |
|                   | Execute PHP in action language   | 172                     |
|                   | Transactions   | 175                     |
|                   | Web browser or command line transactionality, 175<br>Action language callout transactionality, 176 |                         |
|                   | A PHP example  | 177                     |
|                   | The model, 178   |                         |
|                   | Example scripts, 180   |                         |
| Lexical and synta | actic fundamentals   | 185                     |
| Ŭ                 | Character set, 185   |                         |
|                   | Tokens, 186  |                         |
|                   | White space, 189   |                         |
|                   | Comments, 189  |                         |
|                   | Preprocessing directives, 190  |                         |
| ObjectSwitch typ  | Des  | 191                     |
|                   | any  | 194                     |
|                   | Semantics, 194   |                         |
|                   | Visual Design Center syntax, 194   |                         |
|                   | IDLos syntax, 195  |                         |
|                   | Action language syntax, 196  |                         |
|                   | Example, 196<br>Constal Information, 196   |                         |
|                   |  | 109                     |
|                   | array<br>Semantics 198   | 170                     |
|                   | Visual Design Center syntax, 198   |                         |
|                   | IDLos syntax, 198  |                         |
|                   | Action language syntax, 198  |                         |
|                   | Example, 198   |                         |
|                   | General Information, 198   |                         |
|                   | boolean  | 199                     |
|                   | Semantics, 199   |                         |
|                   | Visual Design Center syntax, 199   |                         |
|                   | IDLOS SYNTAX, 199<br>Action language syntax, 200   |                         |
|                   | Action language syntax, 200<br>Evample 200   |                         |
|                   | bounded sequence   | 201                     |
|                   | Semantics 201  | 201                     |
|                   |  |                         |

| Visual Design Center syntax, 201<br>IDLos syntax, 201<br>Action language syntax, 201<br>Example, 201<br>General Information, 201          |     |
|---|-----|
| bounded string<br>Semantics, 202<br>Visual Design Center syntax, 202<br>IDLos syntax, 202<br>Action language syntax, 202<br>Example, 202  | 202 |
| bounded wstring<br>Semantics, 203<br>Visual Design Center syntax, 203<br>IDLos syntax, 203<br>Action language syntax, 203<br>Example, 203 | 203 |
| char<br>Semantics, 204<br>Visual Design Center syntax, 204<br>IDLos syntax, 204<br>Action language syntax, 205<br>Example, 205            | 204 |
| const<br>Semantics, 206<br>Visual Design Center syntax, 206<br>IDLos syntax, 206<br>Example, 207<br>General Information, 207              | 206 |
| context<br>Semantics, 208   | 208 |
| double<br>Semantics, 209<br>Visual Design Center syntax, 209<br>IDLos syntax, 209<br>Action language syntax, 210<br>Example, 210          | 209 |
| entity<br>Semantics, 211<br>Visual Design Center syntax, 211<br>IDLos syntax, 211<br>Example, 211<br>General Information, 212             | 211 |

| enum   | 213 |
|--|-----|
| Semantics, 213                                   |     |
| Visual Design Center syntax, 213                 |     |
| IDLos syntax, 213                                |     |
| Example, 213                                     |     |
| General Information, 213                         |     |
| exception  | 214 |
| Semantics, 214                                   |     |
| Visual Design Center syntax, 214                 |     |
| IDLos syntax, 214                                |     |
| Example, 214                                     |     |
| General Information, 214                         |     |
| extern   | 216 |
| Semantics, 216                                   |     |
| Visual Design Center syntax, 216                 |     |
| Action language syntax, 216                      |     |
| Example, 216                                     |     |
| fixed  | 217 |
| Semantics, 217                                   |     |
| float  | 218 |
| Semantics, 218                                   |     |
| Visual Design Center syntax, 218                 |     |
| IDLos syntax, 218                                |     |
| Action language syntax, 218                      |     |
| Example, 219                                     |     |
| interface  | 220 |
| Semantics. 220                                   |     |
| Visual Design Center syntax, 220                 |     |
| IDLos syntax, 220                                |     |
| Example, 221                                     |     |
| General Information, 221                         |     |
| long   | 222 |
| Semantics. 222                                   |     |
| Visual Design Center syntax, 222                 |     |
| IDLos syntax. 222                                |     |
| Action language syntax. 222                      |     |
| Example, 223                                     |     |
| long double                                      | 221 |
| Semantics 224                                    | 224 |
|  | 225 |
| iony iony<br>Semantice 225                       | 225 |
| Semanucs, 223<br>Viewal Design Contengentary 295 |     |
| v isuai Design Center syntax, 220                |     |

| IDLos syntax, 225<br>Action language syntax, 226<br>Example, 226   |     |
|--|-----|
| native<br>Semantics, 227<br>Visual Design Contor, syntax, 227  | 227 |
| Object<br>Semantics, 228   | 228 |
| Visual Design Center syntax, 228<br>IDLos syntax, 228<br>Action language syntax, 228<br>Example, 228                             |     |
| General Information, 229<br>octet  | 230 |
| Semantics, 230<br>Visual Design Center syntax, 230<br>IDLos syntax, 230<br>Action language syntax, 230<br>Example, 231           |     |
| pipe<br>Semantics, 232   | 232 |
| sequence<br>Semantics, 233<br>Visual Design Center syntax, 233<br>IDLos syntax, 233<br>Example, 233<br>General Information, 233  | 233 |
| short<br>Semantics, 234<br>Visual Design Center syntax, 234<br>IDLos syntax, 234<br>Action language syntax, 235<br>Example, 235  | 234 |
| string<br>Semantics, 236<br>Visual Design Center syntax, 236<br>IDLos syntax, 236<br>Action language syntax, 236<br>Example, 236 | 236 |
| struct<br>Semantics, 237   | 237 |

| Visual Design Center syntax, 237<br>IDLos syntax, 237<br>Action language syntax, 237<br>Example, 237 |     |
|--|-----|
| General Information, 238<br>typedef  | 239 |
| Example, 239<br>Example, 239   |     |
| General Information, 239   | 240 |
| Semantics, 240<br>Visual Design Center syntax, 240<br>IDLos syntax, 240                              |     |
| Action language syntax, 240<br>Fxample 241   |     |
| General Information, 242   |     |
| unsigned long<br>Semantics, 244  | 244 |
| Visual Design Center syntax, 244   |     |
| Action language syntax, 244<br>Example, 245  |     |
| unsigned long long<br>Semantics, 246   | 246 |
| Visual Design Center syntax, 246<br>IDLos syntax, 246  |     |
| Action language syntax, 247<br>Example, 247  |     |
| unsigned short   | 248 |
| Semanucs, 248<br>Visual Design Center syntax, 248  |     |
| IDLos syntax, 248<br>Action language syntax, 249   |     |
| Example, 249   |     |
| void   | 250 |
| Semantics, 250<br>Visual Design Center syntax, 250   |     |
| IDLos syntax, 250  |     |
| Example, 200<br>wchar  | 251 |
| Semantics, 251   | 201 |

xi

|                 | Visual Design Center syntax, 251<br>IDLos syntax, 251<br>Action language syntax, 251<br>Example, 252                              |     |
|-----------------|---|-----|
|                 | wstring<br>Semantics, 253<br>Visual Design Center syntax, 253<br>IDLos syntax, 253<br>Action language syntax, 254<br>Example, 254 | 253 |
| IDLos Referenc  | e   | 255 |
|                 | Files and engines in IDLos<br>Files, 257  | 257 |
|                 | Engines, 257  | 250 |
|                 | action  | 209 |
|                 | const   | 200 |
|                 | enum  | 263 |
|                 | entity  | 264 |
|                 | exception   | 266 |
|                 | expose  | 267 |
|                 | interface   | 268 |
|                 | key   | 270 |
|                 | local entity  | 272 |
|                 | module  | 274 |
|                 | operation   | 275 |
|                 | package   | 277 |
|                 | relationship / role   | 279 |
|                 | signal  | 281 |
|                 | stateset  | 282 |
|                 | struct  | 283 |
|                 | transition  | 284 |
|                 | trigger   | 285 |
|                 | typedef   | 287 |
|                 | Complete IDLos grammar  | 289 |
| Action language | e reference   | 297 |

0 0

|                     | About the notation, 297          |     |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|-----|
|                     | Some common elements, 298        |     |
|                     | break                            | 300 |
|                     | cardinality                      | 301 |
|                     | continue                         | 303 |
|                     | create                           | 304 |
|                     | create singleton                 | 306 |
|                     | declare                          | 308 |
|                     | delete                           | 310 |
|                     | empty                            | 311 |
|                     | Exceptions                       | 313 |
|                     | extern                           | 317 |
|                     | for                              | 318 |
|                     | for in                           | 320 |
|                     | if                               |     |
|                     | else                             |     |
|                     | else if                          | 322 |
|                     | in                               | 324 |
|                     | isnull                           | 325 |
|                     | relate                           | 326 |
|                     | return                           | 328 |
|                     | select                           | 330 |
|                     | selectusing                      | 332 |
|                     | Syntax, 332<br>Description 222   |     |
|                     | Description, 332<br>Warnings 332 |     |
|                     | Examples, 332                    |     |
|                     | Locking examples, 333            |     |
|                     | self                             | 334 |
|                     | spawn                            | 335 |
|                     | Transactions                     | 341 |
|                     | IDLos Constraints, 341           |     |
|                     | Types                            | 343 |
|                     | unrelate                         | 345 |
|                     | while                            | 347 |
|                     | Complete action language grammar | 349 |
| Build specification | on reference                     | 355 |

| component358group359import360Macros361Properties363source366swbuild367Complete build grammar368Complete build specification example370PHP reference375About the notation, 375376os_connect376Error Conditions, 376377Error Conditions, 378377os_delete379os_disconnect380os_extent381os_get_attr383os_role389os_role389os_role389os_role389os_note381os_note389os_note389 <tr< th=""><th></th><th>adapter</th><th>357</th></tr<> |               | adapter  | 357 |
|--|---------------|--|-----|
| group359import360Macros361Properties363source366swbuild367Complete build grammar368Complete build specification example370PHP reference375About the notation, 375376os_connect376Error Conditions, 376377os_create377Error Conditions, 378381os_delete379os_delete380os_sextent381os_get_attr383os_role389os_role389os_role389os_set_attr391os_unrelate394   |               | component  | 358 |
| import 360<br>Macros 361<br>Properties 363<br>source 366<br>swbuild 367<br>Complete build grammar 368<br>Complete build specification example 370<br>PHP reference 375<br>About the notation, 375<br>os_connect 376<br>Error Conditions, 376<br>os_create 377<br>Example, 377<br>Error Conditions, 378<br>os_delete 379<br>os_delete 380<br>os_extent 381<br>os_get_attr 383<br>os_invoke 385<br>os_relate 388<br>os_role 389<br>os_set_attr 391   |               | group  | 359 |
| Macros361Properties363source366swbuild367Complete build grammar368Complete build specification example370PHP reference375About the notation, 375376os_connect376Error Conditions, 376377S_create377Example, 377377S_delete379os_delete380os_extent381os_get_attr383os_role385os_role389os_role389os_set_attr391os_unrelate394  |               | import   | 360 |
| Properties363source366swbuild367Complete build grammar368Complete build specification example370PHP reference375About the notation, 375376os_connect376Error Conditions, 376377Error Conditions, 378379os_delete380os_extent381os_get_attr383os_invoke385os_role389os_role389os_set_attr391os_unrelate394  |               | Macros   | 361 |
| source 366<br>swbuild 367<br>Complete build grammar 368<br>Complete build specification example 370<br>PHP reference 375<br>About the notation, 375<br>os_connect 376<br>error Conditions, 376<br>os_create 377<br>Error Conditions, 378<br>os_delete 379<br>os_delete 379<br>os_disconnect 380<br>os_extent 381<br>os_get_attr 383<br>os_invoke 385<br>os_relate 388<br>os_role 389<br>os_set_attr 391<br>os_unrelate 394   |               | Properties   | 363 |
| swbuild367Complete build grammar368Complete build specification example370PHP reference375About the notation, 375376os_connect<br>Error Conditions, 376377os_create<br>Error Conditions, 378377os_delete379os_delete380os_extent381os_get_attr383os_relate<br>os_role389os_role389os_unrelate394   |               | source   | 366 |
| Complete build grammar368<br>Complete build specification example370PHP reference375About the notation, 375376S_connect376Error Conditions, 376377Error Conditions, 378377os_clete379os_delete380os_extent381os_get_attr383os_role385os_role389os_role389os_unrelate394  |               | swbuild  | 367 |
| Complete build specification example370PHP reference375About the notation, 375376os_connect<br>Error Conditions, 376376os_create<br>Error Conditions, 378377os_delete379os_disconnect380os_extent381os_get_attr383os_role389os_srole389os_set_attr391os_unrelate394  |               | Complete build grammar                             | 368 |
| PHP reference375About the notation, 375376os_connect<br>Error Conditions, 376376os_create<br>Example, 377<br>Error Conditions, 378377os_delete379os_delete380os_extent381os_get_attr383os_role389os_role391os_unrelate394  |               | Complete build specification example               | 370 |
| About the notation, 375376os_connect376Error Conditions, 376377os_create377Example, 377378os_delete379os_delete380os_extent381os_get_attr383os_invoke385os_relate389os_ste_attr381os_uset_attr381os_os_extent381os_relate383os_relate389os_st_attr391os_unrelate394  | PHP reference |  | 375 |
| os_connect376Error Conditions, 376377os_create377Example, 377378Error Conditions, 378379os_delete379os_disconnect380os_extent381os_get_attr383os_invoke385os_relate389os_set_attr391os_unrelate394   |               | About the notation, 375                            |     |
| os_create377Example, 377Error Conditions, 378os_delete379os_disconnect380os_extent381os_get_attr383os_invoke385os_relate388os_role389os_set_attr391os_unrelate394  |               | os_connect<br>Error Conditions, 376                | 376 |
| os_delete379os_disconnect380os_extent381os_get_attr383os_invoke385os_relate388os_role389os_set_attr391os_unrelate394   |               | os_create<br>Example, 377<br>Error Conditions, 378 | 377 |
| os_disconnect380os_extent381os_get_attr383os_invoke385os_relate388os_role389os_set_attr391os_unrelate394   |               | os_delete  | 379 |
| os_extent381os_get_attr383os_invoke385os_relate388os_role389os_set_attr391os_unrelate394   |               | os_disconnect                                      | 380 |
| os_get_attr383os_invoke385os_relate388os_role389os_set_attr391os_unrelate394   |               | os_extent  | 381 |
| os_invoke385os_relate388os_role389os_set_attr391os_unrelate394   |               | os_get_attr  | 383 |
| os_relate388os_role389os_set_attr391os_unrelate394   |               | os_invoke  | 385 |
| os_role389os_set_attr391os_unrelate394   |               | os_relate  | 388 |
| os_set_attr 391<br>os_unrelate 394   |               | os_role  | 389 |
| os_unrelate 394  |               | os_set_attr  | 391 |
|  |               | os_unrelate  | 394 |

Part One: Creating ObjectSwitch Applications

# Introduction

1

This chapter introduces tools and terminology used in modeling and building an ObjectSwitch component. ObjectSwitch components are built directly from object-oriented models without a traditional coding stage. This makes them quick to develop and easy to maintain.

In this chapter you are introduced to:

- modeling and building components
- the terminology

Before reading this book, you should already be familiar with the concepts presented in the *Overview of ObjectSwitch*. You should also be familiar with object-oriented design concepts.

#### ObjectSwitch components

An ObjectSwitch component is an executable model that can be deployed and reused. When you build a component, everything needed for deployment on an ObjectSwitch node and for reuse in another component is wrapped into a single file.

Components let you create modular applications. You can model a related set of types and services in a single component, then access those types and services from any number of components. In addition, you can wrap interfaces to non-ObjectSwitch services—for example, applications implemented in Java or accessed through CORBA—into components, and reuse those components in other components. Although each component is deployed separately, you don't need to think about deployment when modeling a component. Dependencies between components are specified at build time, and are stored with the dependent component. When you load a dependent component on an ObjectSwitch node, the components upon which it depends are loaded automatically.

To build an ObjectSwitch component you will:

- model your application logic in IDLos or UML with Action Language
- create a component specification describing how to build the model
- · build the component using the Design Center server

**Modeling a component** You model ObjectSwitch components using one of two methods:

- graphical modeling using Rational Rose
- a text editor such as vi

In Rational Rose you model using the Unified Modeling Language (UML). Using a text editor, you model using the ObjectSwitch interface definition language, IDLos. IDLos is a superset of IDL with entities and relationships added, and is UML compliant. You can think of it as a textual version of UML.

The two methods of creating component models are equivalent, allowing for round-trip development. Models can be created or modified textually, then imported into Rational Rose to create a graphical representation of the model that you can work with using Rose's graphical tools. Models that you create or modify in Rose can be exported to IDLos, then modified with a text editor.

**Component specification** The description of how to build an ObjectSwitch component is called a *component specification*. You use the same tools to create a component specification that you use to model. In *Rational Rose* you use drop-down menus and drag-and-drop icons to create a component specification. Textual component specifications are written in a text editor using a simple build specification language. The two methods are equivalent. A component specification created in *Rational Rose* can be exported to create a textual component specification.

When specifying how you want the component to be built, you can import other components upon which your new component depends. You need to import any component that defines types or operations used in the component you are building.

**Building a component** Once your model and component specification are complete, you can build the component. Again, you can do this from within *Rational Rose* or textually at the command line. With either method, the component specifications are sent to an ObjectSwitch Design Center server to generate the deployable and reusable component.

The components are built on the platform where the Design Center server is running. You can model, specify, and build a component while working on one platform that will be deployed on another, simply by connecting to a Design Center server that is running on the deployment platform.

### UML and IDLos

Throughout these books, models are expressed using both UML and IDLos. Figure 1 summarizes some basic elements of a UML class diagram.



Figure 1: Basic features of the UML

Figure 1 shows four entities:

• zero or more Vehicles are owned by exactly one Owner. In IDLos this relationship would be represented as:

```
relationship ownership
{
    role Owner owns 0..* Vehicle;
};
```

• Vehicle has two attributes and an operation. The vehicle entity in IDLos would appear:

```
entity Vehicle
{
    attribute short year;
    attribute VehicleID ID;
    void transfer(in Owner newOwner);
};
```

• Car and Truck are two kinds of Vehicle, and Truck has two additional attributes beyond those inherited from Vehicle.

There are many good books on UML; this manual does not attempt to teach the notation. The UML chapter in *Advanced ObjectSwitch Modeling* describes in detail how IDLos is represented in UML.

# Terminology

Object-oriented analysis and design uses a number of different terms to represent similar concepts, varying from one methodology to another. ObjectSwitch draws on a number of different traditions, so it is necessary to clarify the terminology that we use.

| Term      | Meaning  |
|-----------|--|
| Attribute | Is a piece of data defined as part of an entity. Some traditions refer to this as a <i>data member</i> .   |
| Component | The Design Center builds your application into one<br>or more components, each containing one or more<br><i>engines.</i> You use the Engine Control Center to<br>deploy a component on an ObjectSwitch node.   |
| Engine    | A single executable process. In the Design Center,<br>you map your application model onto one or more<br>engines, and then the Design Center builds compo-<br>nents containing those engines. When you deploy a<br>component, the Engine Control Center installs its<br>engines onto an ObjectSwitch node. |
| Entity    | An uninstantiated object. Other methodologies may refer to this as a <i>class</i> or as an <i>object</i> .   |
| Event     | A data structure used to communicate information<br>between objects. Events may be synchronous or<br>asynchronous.   |
| Interface | Indicates what part of an entity is exposed outside of<br>a package. An entity may have many interfaces, but<br>each interface may have only one entity. Other tradi-<br>tions have a broader definition.  |
| Node      | A managed area of shared memory that contains<br>object data, the Event Distribution Bus, and other<br>data structures.  |

# Chapter 1: Introduction

| Term              | Meaning  |
|-------------------|--|
| Object            | An instance of an entity.  |
| Operation         | Is an executable part of an entity, known in other tra-<br>ditions as a <i>member function</i> or as a <i>method</i> .   |
| Signal            | A message that causes a state transition in the state machine of an object. Known in some traditions as an <i>event</i> .  |
| Supertype/subtype | Represents inheritance (also called <i>generalization</i> ). If<br>some entity B inherits from another entity A, then A<br>is the supertype of B and B is a subtype of A. Other<br>traditions may refer to this as <i>parent class</i> and <i>child</i><br><i>class</i> , or as <i>base class</i> and <i>derived class</i> . |

The next chapter describes how you create ObjectSwitch models in graphics or text.

# Creating ObjectSwitch models

This chapter describes how you model in ObjectSwitch. It introduces each ObjectSwitch modeling concept and shows how you use it to create ObjectSwitch models.

ObjectSwitch lets you choose between visual and textual modeling, at any stage. It provides you with modeling constructs, such as entities, attributes, operations, packages, that you can use in their visual or textual form to create your models.

The Unified Modeling Language is used to represent ObjectSwitch models visually. IDLos, an IDL-based modeling language, provides the textual equivalent. This chapter introduces these modeling concepts. For more detailed reference material, refer to the following:

Chapter 6 explains the lexical rules of ObjectSwitch models

Chapter 7 describes the ObjectSwitch type system

Chapter 8 provides a detailed IDLos language reference

After a general overview in "Models" this chapter introduces the following ObjectSwitch modeling constructs:

- Entities
- Local entities
- Attribute
- Key
- Operation
- Entity trigger
- Attribute trigger
- Role trigger
- Relationship
- Module
- Package
- Interface
- Local Interface

The section "State machine" shows you how to model finite state machines, and you will find a separate section covering each state machine construct:

- State
- Signal
- Transition

The final sections of this chapter cover:

- Inheritance
- Namespaces
- A big example

# Models

ObjectSwitch applications are defined in terms of object models. Models can be expressed graphically in the Unified Modeling Language (UML) or textually in the IDLos modeling language; the two forms are fully equivalent.

You create UML models in the ObjectSwitch Visual Design Center. The Visual Design Center also lets you convert between the visual and textual representations by importing or exporting IDLos. You can also create IDLos models using an ordinary text editor.

Consider a UML model fragment in the Visual Design Center, as shown in Figure 2, and its corresponding IDLos representation.





entity intersection
{
 attribute string policy;
};
entity trafficFlow
{
 void stopTraffic();
};
relationship flowOwnership
{
 role intersection has 1..1 trafficFlow;
 role trafficFlow isin 1..1 intersection;
};

This model fragment has two entities that are associated using a relationship. One entity has an attribute of type string, and the other has an operation that does not return a value. You would specify the implementation of this operation in Action Language using the action statement (not shown in this fragment).

You can model graphically in UML, textually in IDLos, or both; the choice is yours. In both cases your model is compiled into an application that you can deploy on an ObjectSwitch server.



The ObjectSwitch textual modeling language IDLos is based on IDL v 2.2, and existing IDL can be used directly in ObjectSwitch applications. IDLos extends the standard, providing relationships, state machines, and triggers; as well as entities and actions to specify implementations.

# Object oriented

The ObjectSwitch modeling language is fully object-oriented (OO), supporting inheritance and polymorphism. It also supports some features often requested but not often found in OO languages: singletons, keys, triggers, and transactions.

In ObjectSwitch, inheritance includes relationships, state machines, and triggers. The inheritance of relationships is particularly powerful.

### Component oriented

You organize your ObjectSwitch applications in *packages*. Objects in the same package have access to one another. To make objects visible outside a package, you define *interfaces*.

ObjectSwitch packages are more than an analysis principle. Packages represent the lowest level of granularity for building components. You can build one component for each package or group several packages into one component. And because of the ObjectSwitch runtime technology, you can add new components to your running application or update existing components without bringing down your application.

### Richly typed

IDLos uses the IDL type system, which provides a rich system of basic and user-defined types. See Chapter 7 for more on the ObjectSwitch type system.

# Adaptable

The Visual Design Center generates ObjectSwitch runtime components (processes executed by the ObjectSwitch runtime). You can use a range of ObjectSwitch adapter factories to expose your model to any number of technologies, for example, CORBA, Java, PHP, and SNMP.

When you model with ObjectSwitch, you ignore the specifics of the technology that you expose your model to. You make these implementation decisions later, at build time. While modeling, you concentrate solely on your business logic and the interfaces that expose your model.

# Importing and exporting IDLos

You can easily convert models between IDLos and UML by importing or exporting them from the Visual Design Center.

Importing a model from an IDLos file From the Tools menu, select Kabira ObjectSwitch->Import IDLos and choose the IDLos source file from the dialog that appears.

Exporting a UML model to IDLos From the Tools menu, select Kabira ObjectSwitch->Export IDLos and name the IDLos destination file in the dialog that appears. Alternatively, you can right-click on a package in a class diagram and selecting Kabira ObjectSwitch->Export Package. You can export multiple packages by selecting the packages first (using shirt-click or ctrl-click) and then exporting them using the right-click method.

Exporting UML from the command line The Visual Design Center installation includes a command you can use to export a UML model to IDLos. The command is located in the directory where the VDC was installed, and has the following syntax:

exportModel -model srcpath -exportPath destpath [-packages list]

### Where:

*srcpath* is the fully-qualified path name of the Rose .mdl file representing your model.

*dstpath* is the fully-qualified path name of the subdirectory where the .soc and .act files will be created.

*list* is used with the optional -packages list to select particular packages to export. The argument *list* is a semicolon-separated list of package names: package1;package2;package3 and so on. By default (if you do not use the -packages switch) exportModel exports all packages.

The exportModel command creates separate static (.soc) and action language (.act) model files, with the same name as their corresponding packages. For example a package named MyPackage would be exported as MyPackage.soc.

Here's an example command line in the MKS Korn Shell to export all packages from the model test.mdl to the subdirectory c:\temp:

exportModel -model c:\\temp\\test.mdl -exportPath c:\\temp



You MUST use the double-backslash in the MKS Korn Shell. Forward slashes will not work because Rose is a Windows application that doesn't understand the forward slash.

Do not move the exportModel file itself. Either add the Add-In install directory to your path or invoke exportModel using the fully-qualified file name.

An example

This example shows two packages; one is a client and the other is a server. The client will ask the server to say hello, and the server will respond by printing "Hello World". Visual Design Center The server consists of the entity TalkerImpl and the interface Talker that exposes the operation sayHi. The sayHi operation is implemented in the entity TalkerImpl. Clients will invoke the sayHi operation through the Talker interface.





The operation sayHi is implemented with the following line of action language:

printf("Hello World\n");

i

The arrow connecting an interface with the entity that implements it may be drawn in either direction. The convention in this manual is to show the arrow pointing at the implementing entity, in the sense of the IDLos verb "expose". You may wish to draw the arrow pointing to the interface, in the sense of the UML verb "realizes". Chapter 2: Creating ObjectSwitch models Models

The client package contains one local entity, Startup, with a lifecycle operation init that kicks off the application when the runtime initializes the client component.

|  |                                      | 1 |  |
|--|--------------------------------------|---|--|
|  | <pre>cckabl.ocalEntity&gt;&gt;</pre> |   |  |
|  | ~~KabLocalLinuty~~                   |   |  |
|  | Stortup                              |   |  |
|  | Startup                              |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  | <b>A</b>                             |   |  |
|  | ■inif() · void                       |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      | J |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |
|  |                                      |   |  |

Figure 4: The client package

The operation init contains the following lines of action language:

declare ::Server::Talker t; declare ::swbuiltin::EngineServices es; create t; t.sayHi(); delete t; es.stop(0);

IDLos Here is the same model in IDLos:

```
package Server
{
    entity TalkerImpl
    {
        oneway void sayHi();
    };
    interface Talker
    {
        oneway void sayHi();
    };
    expose entity TalkerImpl with interface Talker;
```

```
};
action ::Server::TalkerImpl::sayHi
{'
  printf("Hello World\n");
·};
package Client
  [local]
  entity Startup
  {
     [initialize]
     void init();
  };
};
action :: Client:: Startup:: init
{ '
  declare ::Server::Talker t;
  declare ::swbuiltin::EngineServices es;
  create t;
  t.sayHi();
  delete t;
  es.stop(0);
 '};
```

# Entities

Modeling with ObjectSwitch means applying an object-oriented approach. Central questions of any object-oriented approach include

- what types of objects will my application be dealing with?
- what type of data will the objects provide?
- what behavior will the objects display?

For example, one type of object in your application could be specific customer records. The data of a customer record could include a customer's name, address, and phone number. The behavior of a customer record could involve changing the customer data, for example, when a customer moves or marries.

In ObjectSwitch to model a type (or class) of object, you use an *entity*. An object of that type is an *instance* of the entity. In an application there can be many instances of one entity.

An entity allows you to define the internal data structures (in the form of *attributes*) and behavior (as *operations*) for a type of object. For entities with many instances you can define *keys* to provide efficient selection of individual objects. *Triggers* let you invoke behavior when certain events happen, such as creating a new object or changing an attribute value. You can model the lifecycle, or states, of the entity's instances in a *state machine*.

Entities are the most powerful user-defined type. They are at the heart of every ObjectSwitch model.

The following table shows the modeling elements that you use to define an entity's data and behavior:

| Attribute      | Data member of an entity. Each instance<br>has a data member of the type specified by<br>an attribute.  |
|----------------|---|
| Operation      | Behavior that you invoke on an instance.  |
| Key            | Unique identifier. Keys enable you to effi-<br>ciently query for individual instances.  |
| Entity trigger | An event-operation pair. A trigger specifies<br>an operation that is invoked on an instance<br>at the onset of a certain event, for example,<br>when you create, delete, refresh, or relate an<br>instance. |
| State machine  | Finite state machine. A state machine defines the life cycle of an instance, the states through which each instance can pass.   |

Nested types To execute their behavior, instances can also require types of data that are only valid within the scope of that instance. For example, this could be a constant that is valid for all instances, a nested entity, or simply an array of some type.

Within the scope of each entity you can define the following types, which are then only accessible for an instance of that entity:

| typedef | an alias for a basic or composite type |
|---------|--|
| const   | a named constant                       |
| types   | a basic or composite type              |

Namespace Each entity lives within some namespace (see "Namespaces" on page 88). You can define an entity only within the direct scope of either a package or a module.

Relationships You can define a *relationship* between entities, so that instances of one entity can be linked to instances of the other entity. See "Relationship" on page 38.

Inheritance An entity may inherit traits from another entity. See "Inheritance" on page 75.

Exposure There is no access to an entity from outside its package unless you explicitly enable it. You enable access to an entity's attributes and operations from outside the package using an interface. See "Interface" on page 59.

### Visual Design Center

The Visual Design Center represents an entity as a class with stereotype kabEntity. An entity has three sections: the header at the top (with stereotype and entity label, the attribute section in the middle, and the operation section at the bottom.

To add a new entity to a module or package in the Visual Design Center:

- 1 click on the entity icon in the toolbar
- 2 click somewhere in a package or module diagram

Class Specification dialog Once you add an entity to a module or package, you model its properties, attributes, operations, constants, keys, triggers and nested types in the Class Specification dialog.

To open the Class Specification dialog, right-click on the entity and select Open Specification ... .

| Allocator<br>B<br>Entity<br>createAccess<br>ieleteAccess<br>ieleteAccess<br>extentAccess | <u> </u> |   |   |
|--|----------|---|---|
| Allocator<br>Entity<br>rreateAccess<br>leleteAccess<br>kitentAccess                      | <u>-</u> | - |   |
| e<br>Entity<br>sreateAccess<br>deleteAccess<br>eleteAccess<br>extentAccess               | <u>,</u> |   |   |
| Entity<br>sreateAccess<br>deleteAccess<br>sktentAccess                                   | <u> </u> | • |   |
| rreateAccess<br>leleteAccess<br>extentAccess   | 7        | 2 |   |
| sreateAccess<br>leleteAccess<br>extentAccess   |          |   |   |
| leleteAccess<br>extentAccess   |          |   |   |
| mentAccess   |          |   |   |
|  |          |   |   |
|  |          |   |   |
|  |          |   |   |
|  |          |   |   |
|  |          |   |   |
|  |          |   |   |
|  |          |   |   |
|  |          |   |   |
|  |          |   |   |
|  |          |   | - |
|  |          |   |   |
|  |          |   |   |

Figure 5: Class specification dialog

# IDLos

Use the entity statement (see "entity" in Chapter 8 for syntax details).

Here is the IDLos for the example above:

```
entity TimerEventImpl
{
    // attributes
    attribute Road road;
    // operations
    oneway void generate ();
};
```
Entity properties

You can tag an entity with properties that affect the number of permitted instances as well as its representation in shared memory.

The following table shows the properties you can use in the definition of an entity.

| singleton  | Only one instance of a singleton entity is ever instantiated.   |
|------------|---|
| extentless | The extent (a list of all instances) is not generated.  |
| dynamicLog | The runtime allocates the entity's log when<br>you modify an instance and frees the log<br>when the transaction commits or aborts.<br>This reduces the shared memory footprint<br>of instances; use this property for instances<br>which you modify infrequently. |

Setting properties In the Visual Design Center you set an entity's properties in the General tab of the Class Specification dialog (see "Class Specification dialog" on page 17).

In IDLos entity properties appear at the beginning of the IDLos statement, in square brackets.

```
[singleton] entity PortAllocator {};
[extentless] entity InvoiceItem {};
```

singleton The singleton property denotes an entity that can have only one instance. At runtime, creating a singleton either:

- creates an instance if one does not already exist, otherwise it
- returns a reference to the existing instance

Singletons must not be local, and cannot be a supertype or subtype of another entity.

extentless You can use the extentless property to suppress the creation and management of extents in the application server.

ObjectSwitch normally keeps the *extent* of an entity in shared memory. The extent is a list of all instances of the entity. Even when an instance is flushed from shared memory, a reference to it stays in the extent.

Extentless entities, as the name implies, do not have an extent maintained for them. This places certain restrictions on what you can do, and it optimizes the behavior of the runtime under certain conditions.



When you iterate across all the instances of an extentless entity, you may miss some objects or encounter some twice, depending on other transactions' use of that type. Similarly, the result of the cardinality operator is not definitive for extentless entities.

So why would you use extentless objects? Because they may work better in your design for objects that are either:

- extremely numerous, and the extent itself consumes too much memory
- created and deleted frequently and concurrently, causing lock contention on the extent

This second point requires some explanation. When normal objects (as opposed to extentless ones) are created or deleted, their extent is locked until the completion of the transaction. This prevents other instances of the entity from being created or destroyed until the transaction completes.

When an extentless object is created or deleted, locking takes place at a much lower level and for a much shorter period. Once the object creation is complete, other instances of the type can be created right away. Using extentless objects can substantially improve performance in certain cases.

### Local entities

Local entities like regular entities, but with some optimizations that make them suitable for the [initialize] and [recovery] engine operations. Normally you will only use them for these operations. Local entities have a number of restrictions:

- not distributable
- not recoverable
- cannot be used by clients in other components
- · cannot be used as references in distributable types
- cannot be used as parameters in non-local operations

Local entities must not be singletons.

Like the local entity itself, a nested type defined in a local entity cannot be used as a parameter or return value for an operation, or as an attribute for a non-native entity.

Exposure There is no access to a local entity from outside its package unless you explicitly enable it. You enable access to a local entity's operations with the following element:

| Local Interface | Defines operations that are accessible from |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | outside a local entity's package.           |

Lifecycle operations Use operations defined in local entities to perform lifecycle tasks. You specify that an operation is invoked when the runtime initializes, recovers, or terminates a component (see "initialization, recovery, termination" on page 33) or before any other lifecycle operation (see "packageinitialize" on page 33). Visual Design Center

The Visual Design Center represents a local entity as a class with stereotype kabLocalEntity. Like an entity, a local entity has three sections: the header at the top (with stereotype and entity label, the attribute section in the middle (which is always empty), and the operation section at the bottom.



To add a new local entity to a module or package in the Visual Design Center:

- 1 click on the local entity icon in the toolbar
- 2 click somewhere in a package or module diagram

You can define operations and nested types for a local entity in the entity's Class Specification dialog (see "Class Specification dialog" on page 17).

### IDLos

Use the entity statement. A local entity is an entity marked with the local property (see "local entity" in Chapter 8 for syntax details).

```
[local]
entity StartUp
{
// operations
```

```
[initialize]
void initData ();
};
[local]
entity Utilities
{
void who();
void whatis();
};
```

# Attribute

Attributes specify the data members of entities. You define an attribute in an entity or an interface. Defining an attribute in an interface enables cross-package access to the same attribute in the exposed entity.

An attribute has a type and an attribute label. Attributes can be of any valid type.

You can define a trigger that invokes an operation when an attribute is accessed (see "Attribute trigger" on page 46 for details).

Chapter 2: Creating ObjectSwitch models Attribute

Visual Design Center

The Visual Design Center represents attributes in the middle section of an entity. First the label appears and then the type, separated by a colon (see the figure below).



To add an attribute to an entity or interface:

- open the Class Specification dialog (see "Class Specification dialog" on page 17)
- 2 click on the Attributes tab
- 3 click on the Add button

This opens the Attribute Specification dialog (see the figure below), where you can specify the attribute's label in the Name field and select its type from the Type drop-down selection box and set the attribute to readOnly if desired.

| General         | Triggers                              | Sequences     |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| Name:           | name1                                 |               |
| Туре:           | string                                | •             |
| StereoType:     | string<br>wstring                     | -             |
| caseSpecifier:  | unsigned long<br>unsigned long long   | ,             |
| 🗖 readOnly      | unsigned short<br>::HelloWorldClient: | :TalkBackSub  |
|                 | I::HelloWorldClient:                  | •TalkBackImpl |
| Used in Key(s): | ::HelloWorldClient:                   | :Startup      |
| Annotation      | ::HelloWorldClient:                   | Startup       |
| Annotation      | ::HelloworldClient:                   |               |

Figure 8: Attribute Specification dialog

### IDLos

Use the attribute statement (see "attribute" in Chapter 8 for syntax details).

Here is the IDLos for the example in Figure 7:

```
entity ModeRequest
{
    // attributes
    attribute ModeType modeType;
    attribute RoadDirection modeDir;
    attribute long timeGreenNS;
    attribute long timeYellowNS;
    attribute long timeGreenEW;
    attribute long timeYellowEW;
    attribute boolean timeChange;
};
```

Read-only attributes

You can optionally use the readonly keyword to specify that an attribute may not be modified. Attributes are read-write by default unless you specify readonly.

Specifying a ready-only attribute In the Visual Design Center you specify this in the General tab of the Attribute Specification dialog (see Figure 8).

In IDLos you use the readonly keyword at the beginning of the attribute statement:

readonly attribute long employeeIndex;

### Operation

Operations provide a way to invoke actions on an object. You define an operation in an entity or an interface. Defining an operation in an entity provides an entry point for invoking behavior; defining it in an interface exposes that operation to other packages.

Operations can be invoked and executed at any time. In contrast, use a state machine to specify behavior that takes place as objects pass through different states.

Each operation has a *signature*: name, parameters, and return type. An operation may also raise exceptions. An operation's name must be unique within the entity's namespace, and cannot be overloaded.

Parameters Operations can take parameters. Parameters have a type and a direction: in, inout, and out. Parameters with the in direction cannot be changed by the operation's implementation. Parameters with the inout and out direction may be changed.

You cannot call a non-const operation on a const reference. All in parameters are passed in as const references. Remember that in a const operation, self is a const reference.

Return type The return type can be any type valid in the context of the operation, or void if there is no type returned.

Exceptions You must specify the exceptions that an operation raises (for more on exceptions, see Chapter 2).

You implement operations using action language (for more on action language, see Chapter 3).

One-way and two-way operations By default, operations are two-way, or synchronous, operations. The work is dispatched to the destination and the caller blocks (suspends execution) until the operation returns. But you can explicitly define a one-way, or asynchronous, operation. When a caller invokes a one-way operation, the caller keeps executing even though the work may not yet be completed.

#### Visual Design Center

The Visual Design Center represents operations in the bottom section of an entity. The following figure shows an entity with the operation signatures displayed.



Figure 9: Operations in Visual Design Center

Operations are managed from the Operations tab of the Class Specification dialog. From this tab you can add and delete operations as well as specify a return type.

The operation label appears in the Name field and the operation return type in the Return type field (this field is a drop-down selection box), and parameters in the Parameters field (see the figure below).

|   | 😪 Class Specification for GUIProxyImpl   |
|---|--|
|   | General Attributes Operations Constants Keys Triggers Nested   |
|   | Name         Return Type         Parameters           UpdateMode         void         in ModeType modeType, in RoadDirection modeDir           updateSensor         void         in boolean newCar, in SideDirection carDir           getLightN         LightColor         addRequest           addRequest         void         inout ModeRequest req           getAlLights         void         out LightColor north, out LightColor south, out Light |
|   | Add Dejete Edit Ction Language Action Language:  |
|   | Annotation:  |
|   | ×  |
| n | <u>QK</u> <u>Cancel</u> <u>Apply</u> <u>H</u> elp  |

Figure 10: Adding an operation in the Visual Design Center

To add an operation to an entity, local entity, interface, or local interface:

- open the Class Specification dialog (see "Class Specification dialog" on page 17)
- 2 select the Operations tab
- 3 click the Add button

This opens the Operation Specification dialog, where you can specify the operation's signature, set properties, specify exceptions raised by the operation, and add the action language implementation. The Operation Specification dialog has four tabs: General, Parameters, Action Language, and Raises.

General tab In the General tab of the Operation Specification dialog (see the figure below) you can enter the operation's identifier in the Name field, select a return type from the Return type selection box, and set properties (see "Operation properties" on page 31).

Parameters tab In the Parameters tab of the Operation Specification dialog (see the figure below) you can add a parameter with the Add button. Once you have added a parameter, you can edit the default values for direction, type, and parameter name. The Direction and Type fields are selection boxes that enable you to select a listed value. You can edit the Name field directly.

| Operation Specification for getAllLig     General Parameters Action Language Raise   | Operation Specification for getAllLig      General Parameters Action Language Raise  |
|--|--|
| Name:     getAllLights       Return Type:     void       Properties       local     initialize       const     packageInitialize       oneWay     recovery       virtual     terminate | Parameters:         Direction       Name         out       Noth         out       ::Client:Startup       noth         out       ::Serve::TalkerImpl          out       ::Serve::TalkerImpl          out       ::Serve::TalkerImpl          ::Traffic::InterSection           ::test::GUIProxyImpl           ::test::ModeRequest           Add       Dejete |
| <u>QK</u> <u>Cancel</u> <u>Apply</u> <u>H</u> elp  | <u>OK C</u> ancel Apply <u>H</u> elp   |



Action Language tab Click on the Add Action Language button to edit the operation's action language implementation.

Modeless action language editor If you right-click on an operation, you can invoke the Action Language editor as modeless. This means that you can navigate the model to see your types, constants, etc. without having to first close the editor.

Raises tab You can specify exceptions that the operation can raise. The Exceptions pane shows exceptions that you can select for the operation. The Raises pane shows exceptions that are currently selected.



To move an exception from the Exceptions to the Raises pane, highlight the exception in the Exceptions pane and click on the arrow pointing to the right.



To move an exception from the Raises to the Exceptions and, highlight the exception in the Raises pane and click on the arrow pointing to the left.

| Operation Specification for getAllLig     General Parameters Action Language Raise  | General Parameters Action Language Raise |
|---|--|
| // enable abort trigger, then do stuff that <u>-</u><br>// may deadlock.<br>SWBuilth::enableAbortTrigger(self);<br>GoDoSomething(); | Exceptions: Raises:                      |
|   |  |
| Edit Action Language <u>DK</u> Cancel       Apply     Help  | <u></u><br><u>KCancelApplyHelp</u>       |

Figure 12: Action Language and Raises tabs in the Operations Specification dialog

#### IDLos

For a detailed description of the IDLos syntax for operations, see "operation" in Chapter 8.

Here is the IDLos for the example in Figure 9:

```
entity GUIProxyImpl
{
    // operations
    void updateMode (
        in ModeType modeType,
        in RoadDirection modeDir);
    void updateSensor (
        in boolean newCar,
        in SideDirection carDir);
    LightColor getLightN () raises (expLightNotFound);
    void addRequest (inout ModeRequest req);
    void getAllLights (
```

out LightColor north, out LightColor south, out LightColor west, out LightColor east);

};

Operation properties

The following table shows the properties you can use in the definition of an operation.

| local      | The runtime invokes a local operation directly, rather than dispatching it through the event bus (see "local" on page 32).   |
|------------|--|
| const      | The operation cannot change the internal state of the object (see "const" on page 32).   |
| oneway     | The operation is asynchronous; all other operations are twoway, or synchronous (see "oneway" on page 33).  |
| virtual    | Defines a polymorphic operation (see "vir-<br>tual" on page 33).   |
| initialize | Lifecycle property (applies only to opera-<br>tions defined in a local entity): The runtime<br>invokes the operation when the operation's<br>component initializes (see "initialization,<br>recovery, termination"). |
| recovery   | Lifecycle property (applies only to opera-<br>tions defined in a local entity): The runtime<br>invokes the operation when the operation's<br>component recovers (see "initialization,<br>recovery, termination").    |

| terminate         | Lifecycle property (applies only to opera-<br>tions defined in a local entity): The runtime<br>invokes the operation when the operation's<br>component terminates (see "initialization,<br>recovery, termination").                                      |
|-------------------|--|
| packageinitialize | Lifecycle property (applies only to opera-<br>tions defined in a local entity): The runtime<br>invokes the operation before all other life-<br>cycle operations when the operation's com-<br>ponent initializes (see "packageinitialize"<br>on page 33). |

Setting operation properties In the Visual Design Center, you set an operation's properties in the General tab of the Operation Specification dialog (see Figure 11).

In IDLos operation properties appear at the beginning of the IDLos statement, in square brackets:

[oneway, virtual] void addRequest (inout ModeRequest req);

local When you build a component that invokes a local operation, you must link in the local operation's implementation.

Local entities may be used as operation parameters to local operations, or as parameters to operations defined in a local entity (see "Local entities" for more).

const The const property restricts what an operation can do. The restrictions that it imposes are:

- a const operation cannot change the internal state of the object
- the action language that implements the operation may not invoke any nonconst operations

If an operation in an entity is marked const, then it must also be marked const in any interfaces that expose it. Similarly, if it is not marked const, then it must not be marked const in the interface. This can be stated as: An exposing operation in an interface must match the "constness" of the operation in the underlying entity.

oneway Delivery of a oneway operation is guaranteed. A oneway operation must return void, can be neither inout nor out parameters, and cannot raise an exception.

Asynchronous operations are good for ObjectSwitch performance. They help ObjectSwitch take advantage of its multi-threaded architecture, and they alleviate object lock contentions by starting new transactions. Too many synchronous calls can get all the objects locked up in the same transaction. Use synchronous calls sparingly.

virtual This property forces an operation to be dispatched polymorphically. This means operations are invoked based on the actual instance type, rather than on the type of the handle. So even when you upcast a subtype object to the supertype, if an operation is marked virtual in the supertype, the subtype operation is invoked. See "Virtual operations and polymorphic dispatch" on page 82.

initialization, recovery, termination You can mark operations so that the ObjectSwitch runtime invokes them upon component initialization, recovery, or termination. You may define any number of such operations in any number of local entities.

You do not know the order that these three types of lifecycle operations are invoked. For example, if you define multiple initialize operations in a component, then these operations may execute in any order (although operations in singletons will execute before operations in other entities).



Although initialize and recovery operations are invoked when the engine starts, it is possible that external events (from other engines) may be processed before the lifecycle operation. Where this could cause a problem, use the packageinitialize property described below.

packageinitialize You can use the packageinitialize property, to designate an operation that executes before any other lifecycle operation. It also executes before any external events are processed; this lets you clean up process resources on initialization and recovery.

The packageinitialize operation must be a two-way operation with no parameters or return value. It can only access entities in the same package. Another way to say this is that it cannot access any interfaces from other packages. If this is attempted, the runtime will report a fatal error and exit the engine.



The package property replaces the package\_initialize property used in previous versions. The old spelling is supported for compatibility but is deprecated. Use package initialize instead.

Lifecycle example The example contains a local entity with several lifecycle operations. The runtime invokes init and initializeServices when the component is initialized, initializeServices and checkNetConnections when it recovers the component, and cleanUp when it terminates the component.

Consider the local entity EngineEvents in the following figure.



The following figure shows the lifecycle settings for the operations initializeServices and cleanUp.

|           | Seneral       Parameters       Action Language       Raise       General       Parameters       Action Language       Raise       General  |
|-----------|--|
|           | Name:         InitializeServices         Name:         Describp           Return Type:         void         Return Type:         void         Void   |
|           | Properties       □ local       ▼ initialize       □ local       □ initialize         □ const       □ packageInitialize       □ const       □ packageInitialize         □ oneWay       ▼ recovery       □ oneWay       □ recovery         □ vitual       □ terminate       □ vitual       ♥ terminate |
|           | Annotation:  |
| lifecycle | OK         Cancel         Apply         Help         OK         Cancel         Apply         Help  |

Figure 14: Setting lifecycle properties for an operation

IDLos Here is IDLos for the example above:

```
[local]
entity EngineEvents
{
    [initialize]
    void init();
    [
        initialize,
        recovery
    ]
    void initializeServices();
    [recovery]
    void checkNetConnections();
    [terminate]
    void cleanUp();
};
```

Automatic target instance All these lifecycle operations implicitly create a *new instance* of the entity and invoke the operation on that instance; the instance is destroyed when the operation completes. (If the entity is a singleton, the instance is created only if it does not already exist, and is not deleted when the operation completes.)



Although you can have lifecycle operations in any entity, it is better to use local entities only. The auditor will warn you if you use lifecycle operations on non-local entities.

# Key

A key uniquely identifies an instance of an entity (see "Entities" on page 15). You define a key in an entity or an interface (see "Interface" on page 59). Defining a key in an interface enables cross-package access to the key in the exposed entity.

You define a key to use one or more attributes (see "Attribute" on page 23). Each key has a name. An entity may contain no more than three keys.

When you construct a query in action language, and you use all the attributes of the key in your where clause (see "select" in Chapter 9), ObjectSwitch optimizes the search. The key must evaluate to a unique value.

If a key appears in an interface, the identical key must exist in the entity that implements that interface. If an interface exposes all the attributes used in a key, but does not expose the key, the Design Center auditor will generate a warning.



You may not define a key in an entity that has any operations tagged with a lifecycle property (see "Lifecycle operations" on page 21).

There is currently no key support for attributes of these types: unbounded string, sequence, or array.

Visual Design Center

You manage an entity's keys in the Keys tab of the Class Specification dialog (see the figure below).

| General Att     | ributes Operatio  | ons Constants | Keys | Triggers | Neste |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|------|----------|-------|
| KeyName         | Attribute         |               |      | I        |       |
| first<br>second | SSN<br>employeeNu | mber,SSN      |      |          | umber |
|                 |                   |               |      |          |       |
|                 |                   |               |      |          |       |
|                 |                   |               |      |          |       |
|                 |                   |               |      |          |       |
|                 |                   |               |      | Cle      | ar    |
| A <u>d</u> d D  | ejete             |               |      |          |       |
| Annotation:     |                   |               |      |          |       |
|                 |                   |               |      |          |       |
|                 |                   |               |      |          |       |
|                 |                   |               |      |          |       |
|                 |                   |               |      |          | -     |



The existing keys appear in the top-left pane. The key's label appears in the Keyname field, which you can edit directly. The attributes that make up the key appear in the Attribute field.

All of the entity's attributes that are available for constructing a key appear in the top-right pane.

To add a new key, click on the Add button.

To delete a key, select the key and click on the Delete button.

To add an attribute to a key, select the key and click on that attribute's name in the top-right pane.

To remove all attributes from a key's definition, select the key and click on the Clear button.

#### IDLos

Use the key statement (see "key" in Chapter 8 for syntax details). List the attributes comprising a key as a comma-separated list enclosed in braces.

```
entity employee
```

```
attribute string firstname;
attribute string middleinitial;
attribute string lastName;
attribute long SSN;
attribute long employeeNumber;
```

```
key first {SSN};
key second {employeeNumber, SSN};
};
```

## Relationship

Relationships define associations between entities. They let you link two instances, using relate in action language, or unlink them, using unrelate. When instances are linked, you can use action language to *navigate* across the links, to retrieve an associated instance, or retrieve a set. "Handling relationships" on page 115 has more information on relate, unrelate and navigation.

Relationships are a powerful abstraction, relieving you from writing numerous accessors and handling relationship integrity. The ObjectSwitch server optimizes link storage, set retrieval, and keyed searches. All the relates and unrelates are transactional. Relationship integrity is part of ObjectSwitch server transactions.

You can navigate a relationship from one object to the next, or back the other way. A relationship in ObjectSwitch has one or two *roles* defined to provide navigation in one or both directions.

Roles Roles have a name, a from entity, a to entity, and a multiplicity.

A relationship containing just one role is a *one-way* relationship, and cannot be navigated from the other side of the role. Only one-way relationships may cross package boundaries: the *to* entity may be in another package.

There is no guarantee that a relationship will be selected in the same order in which it was related. Ordering can be maintained with additional reflexive relations such as linked lists.

Visual Design Center

The Visual Design Center represents a relationship between two entities as a solid line. The name of the relationship appears next it. Role names and multiplicity appears next to the *to* entity.



Figure 16: Relationship example

This example in the figure above defines two relationships. The textual descriptions are:

- Relationship R5: every SideOfRoad is controlled by one-or-more Lights, and each Light controls one-and-only-one SideOfRoad.
- Relationship R6: every CarSensor senses a car on one-and-only-one SideOfRoad, and every SideOfRoad has one-and-only-one CarSensor.

The example shows a role named controls. Light is the *from* entity; SideOfRoad is the *to* entity. And the multiplicity is 1..1.

To add a relationship between two entities:

1 select the Unidirectional Association icon in the toolbar

- 2 click and hold the mouse button pressed on one of the entities
- 3 drag the cursor to the second entity

To edit the relationship role names and multiplicity, open the Association Specification dialog (see the figure below). You can edit the Name field and select a value from the Multiplicity drop-down selection box for each role.

| General       | Add Association | on Entity           |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| Name:         | R5              |                     |
| Annotation:   |                 |                     |
|               |                 |                     |
|               |                 |                     |
|               |                 |                     |
| Role1         |                 | Devents CideO(Deven |
| Name.         |                 |                     |
| Navigable:    |                 | relate i rigger:    |
| Multiplicity: | 11 💌            | unrelateTrigger:    |
| Role2         |                 |                     |
| Name:         | is_controlled_b | Parent: Light       |
| Navigable:    |                 | relateTrigger:      |
| Multiplicity: | 1×              | unrelateTrigger:    |



You can also specify a relate and unrelate trigger for each role (see "Role trigger" on page 48 for more on role triggers).

IDLos

Use the relationship statement (for syntax details, see "Relationship" in Chapter 8.

Here is the IDLos for the example in Figure 16:

relationship R5

```
role Light controls 1..1 SideOfRoad;
role SideOfRoad is_controlled_by 1..* Light;
};
relationship R6
{
role SideOfRoad has_a 1..1 CarSensor;
role CarSensor senses_car_on 1..1 SideOfRoad;
};
```

Associative relationships

Sometimes, there is data associated with each link between two instances. For example, a separate marriage certificate belongs to every marriage, containing the wedding date, the location, and officiating official.

Visual Design Center The Visual Design Center displays an association between a relationship and an entity with a dashed line, as shown in the figure below.



```
Figure 18: An associative 
relationship using an 
associative entity
```

To establish an association between a relationship and an entity:

- 1 right-click on the line representing the relationship
- 2 select Open Specification ... in the context menu

- 3 click on the Add Association Entity tab
- 4 select the entity from the Name drop-down list

IDLos Use the using statement to set up an association between a relationship and an entity.

```
entity Husband {};
entity Wife {};
entity MarriageCertificate
{
string date;
string location;
string name_of_official;
};
relationship Marriage
{
role Husband marries 1..1 Wife;
role Wife weds 1..1 Husband;
using MarriageCertificate;
};
```

The using phrase in the relationship block indicates which entity to use for the association.

### Entity trigger

Entity triggers allow you to specify operations that the runtime invokes at the onset of certain types of events, for example, when your application instantiates an entity or deletes an instance. You define an entity trigger within the context of an entity.

When you define an entity trigger, you can only use operations that you define directly in the entity or in a supertype.

| Trigger type | Invokes the trigger operation when  |
|--------------|---|
| commit       | a transaction in the entity $\overline{\text{commits}}$ (see "commit, abort" on page 43). |
| abort        | a transaction in the entity aborts (see "com-<br>mit, abort" on page 43).                 |
| create       | you create an instance of entity type (see "create, refresh, state-conflict" on page 44). |

| Trigger type   | Invokes the trigger operation when   |
|----------------|--|
| delete         | you delete an instance of entity type (see "create, refresh, state-conflict" on page 44).  |
| refresh        | you refresh an instance of entity type, from<br>a remote node or data store (see "create,<br>refresh, state-conflict" on page 44). |
| state-conflict | a state conflict occurs.   |

commit, abort The trigger operation must be in the entity and satisfy the following conditions:

- it is two-way (cannot be a signal or oneway)
- its return type is void
- it has no parameters

Abort and commit triggers must be implemented by two-way operations, and need to be enabled in the action language in order for them to be called. e.g.:

```
action doit
{`
// enable abort trigger, then do stuff that
// may deadlock.
declare ::swbuiltin::ObjectServices os;
os.enableAbortTrigger(self);
GoDoSomething();
`}
```

```
`};
```



Abort and commit triggers are not invoked during recovery. When an engine recovers, any transactions that have begun to commit are committed, and all open transactions are aborted—but this does not invoke any triggers.



Abort and commit triggers must not take any locks—because there is no valid transaction context for the lock.. Doing so causes a run-time error with unpredictable results. Be **very careful** when writing actions that implement abort and commit triggers. Refer to the section on locks in Advanced ObjectSwitch Modeling to understand what actions may take a lock. create, refresh, state-conflict The trigger operation must be in the entity and satisfy the following conditions:

- it is two-way, oneway, or signal
- its return type is void
- it has no parameters

If you specify initial values in a create statement (see "Manipulating data" in Chapter 3), then the create trigger fires *after* the values are set.

delete The trigger operation must be in the entity and satisfy the following conditions:

- it is two-way
- its return type is void
- it has no parameters



Create and delete triggers with inheritance: If you define create triggers for both the supertype (parent) and subtype (child), then the supertype trigger fires before the one in the subtype. Conversely, subtype delete triggers fire before those in a supertype. Visual Design Center

You manage entity triggers in the Triggers tab of the entity's Class Specification dialog. There is a drop-down selection box for each type of entity trigger. The Visual Design Center only displays operations that satisfy the conditions for the respective trigger type (see the figure below).

Figure 19: Action Language and Raises tab

### IDLos

{

Use the trigger statement (for syntax details, see "trigger" in Chapter 8).

The definition appears within the scope of the entity to which it applies.

The following IDLos shows several examples of entity triggers:

```
entity PedestrianLight
```

```
// operations
void powerup();
void cleanup();
void reset();
```

Chapter 2: Creating ObjectSwitch models Attribute trigger

// triggers
trigger powerup upon create;
trigger cleanup upon delete;
trigger reset upon refresh;
};

### Attribute trigger

Attribute triggers allow you to specify operations that the runtime invokes at the onset of certain types of events, for example, when your application sets or accesses an attribute value. You can define attribute triggers to occur both before or after an attribute is set, or before or after an attribute is retrieved.

| Trigger type | Invokes the trigger operation when                    |
|--------------|---|
| pre-get      | before you access the value assigned to an attribute. |
| post-get     | after you access the value assigned to an attribute.  |
| pre-set      | before you assign a value to an attribute.            |
| post-set     | after you assign a value to an attribute.             |

pre-get, post-get, pre-set, post-set The trigger must be defined in the same entity as the attribute to which it applies. The trigger operation can be inherited. The trigger operation must satisfy the following conditions:

- it is one-way, two-way, or a signal
- its return type is void
- it has no parameters

Visual Design Center

You manage attribute triggers in the Trigger tab of the Attribute Specification dialog. You can select an operation from the drop-down selection box for each attribute trigger type (see the figure below). The Visual Design Center only displays operations that satisfy the conditions for the respective trigger type.

| 🐃 Attribute S | pecification for o     | olorSetting      | × |
|---------------|------------------------|------------------|---|
| General       | Triggers               | Sequence         | s |
| Triggers      |                        |                  |   |
| preGet:       | :Traffic::Light::logAc | cess 🔽           |   |
| postGet:      | :Traffic::Light::broad | cast 💌           | ] |
| preSet:       | :Traffic::Light::preco | ndition 💌        | 1 |
| postSet:      | :Traffic::Light::postc | ondition 🔻       | 1 |
| -             |                        |                  |   |
|               |                        |                  |   |
|               |                        |                  |   |
|               |                        |                  |   |
|               |                        |                  |   |
|               |                        |                  |   |
|               |                        |                  |   |
|               |                        |                  |   |
|               |                        |                  |   |
|               |                        |                  |   |
|               |                        |                  |   |
|               |                        | . 1              |   |
| <u>o</u> k    | <u>Cancel Ap</u>       | oly <u>H</u> elp |   |

Figure 20: Action Language and Raises tab

### IDLos

Use the trigger ... upon statement (for syntax details, see "trigger" in Chapter 8. The following IDLos shows examples of each type of attribute trigger:

```
entity Light
{
// attributes
attribute LightColor colorSetting;
// operations
```

void precondition(); oneway void postcondition();

#### Chapter 2: Creating ObjectSwitch models Role trigger

oneway void broadcast();

// signals
signal logAccess();

// triggers

trigger precondition upon pre-set colorSetting; trigger postcondition upon post-set colorSetting; trigger logAccess upon pre-get colorSetting; trigger broadcast upon post-get colorSetting;

};

# Role trigger

Role triggers invoke operations when a role is related or unrelated. You specify role triggers for a specific role in a specific relationship; it must be defined for the same relationship as the role to which it applies.

The operation must have one parameter, which is the type of the *to* entity defined in the role. The operation must be defined in the *from* entity.

| Trigger type | Invokes the trigger operation when   |
|--------------|--|
| relate       | you relate instances using the role.   |
| unrelate     | you unrelate instances related through the role, explicitly or when the <i>to</i> instance is deleted. |

relate, unrelate The role trigger operation can be inherited. The role trigger operation must satisfy the following conditions:

- it is one-way, two-way, or a signal
- it is defined in the "from" entity
- its return type is void
- it has a single parameter of the "to" entity type, or the "associative" entity for associative relationships.

When two objects are related and one of them is deleted, the objects are implicitly unrelated. This invokes any unrelate trigger defined for the role "from" the remaining object. But if an unrelate trigger is defined "from" the deleted object, that trigger is not invoked by the implicit unrelate.

Visual Design Center

You manage role triggers in the General tab of the Association Specification dialog.

To define a relate role trigger for a relationship:

- 1 open the Association Specification dialog for the relation (right-click on the relationship and select Open Specification ...)
- 2 select the operation from the relateTrigger drop-down selection box

To define an unrelate role trigger for a relationship:

- 1 open the Association Specification dialog for the relation (right-click on the relationship and select Open Specification ...)
- 2 select the operation from the unrelateTrigger drop-down selection box

Consider the following model in the Traffic package.



Figure 21: Relationship with operations for triggers

In the following figure, the regForMaintenance operation is specified as the relate trigger for the controlledBy role; the cancelMaintenance operation is specified as the unrelate trigger for the same role.

| General Add Associat          | ion Entity   |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Name: TrafficSignallr         | nstallation  |
| Annotation:                   |  |
|                               |  |
|                               |  |
|                               |  |
|                               |  |
| - Role1                       |  |
| Name: controlledBy            | Parent: TrafficSignal                                      |
| Navigable:                    | relateTrigger:   |
|                               |  |
| Multiplicity: 0*              | unrelateTrigger: ::Traffic::TrafficSignal::cancelMaintenan |
| - Role2                       |  |
| Name: installedAt             | Parent: Intersection                                       |
| Navigable:                    | relateTrigger  |
|                               |  |
| A de altéra Diraktion de la d | <ul> <li>unrelateTrigger:</li> </ul>                       |

Figure 22: Relationship with operations for triggers

### IDLos

Use the trigger ... upon statement (for syntax details, see "trigger" in Chapter 8.

Here is the IDLos for the example in Figure 21:

```
entity TrafficSignal
{
    oneway void regForMaintenance(in Intersection i);
    oneway void cancelMaintenance(in Intersection i);
};
entity Intersection
{
};
```

Chapter 2: Creating ObjectSwitch models Role trigger

```
relationship TrafficSignalInstallation
{
    // roles
    role Intersection controlledBy 0..* TrafficSignal;
    role TrafficSignal installedAt 1..1 Intersection;
    // triggers
    trigger TrafficSignal::regForMaintenance
    upon relate controlledBy;
    trigger TrafficSignal::cancelMaintenance
    upon unrelate controlledBy;
};
```

Associative role triggers For associative relationships, you define the trigger operation in the "from" entity. This operation must take a single parameter whose type matches the associative entity.

Here is a modified version of the example for the marriage relationship presented in Figure 18.

In the Visual Design Center, to add a relate associative role trigger to the example:

- 1 add the trigger operation announceMarriage(in ::MarriageCertificate mc) to the Wife entity
- 2 open the Association Specification dialog for the Marriage relationship
- 3 select the trigger operation announceMarriage from the relateTrigger drop-down selection box

Here is the modified example in IDLos:

```
entity Wife
{
    // new operation as target for the trigger
    void announceMarriage(in MarriageCertificate mc);
};
relationship Marriage
{
    Husband marries 1..1 Wife;
    Wife weds 1..1 Husband;
    using MarriageCertificate;
    trigger Wife::announceMarriage upon relate weds;
};
```

```
action Pkg::Wife::announceMarriage
{`
    // send out announcements
`};
```

# Module

Modules define a namespace. Inside a package, modules represent the main means of defining namespaces.

You can add a module to one of the following:

- Package
- Module

You can model anything in a module that you can in a package For a list of the elements see "Package".

Visual Design Center

The Visual Design Center represents a module as a package with stereotype kabModule.

| < <kabmodule>&gt;<br/>MyModule</kabmodule> |
|--|
|  |

Figure 23: Relationship with operations for triggers

#### IDLos

Use the module statement (for syntax details, see"module" in Chapter 8).

Here is IDLos for the example above:

module myModule

... };

### Package

This section describes ObjectSwitch packages and how to use them. Everything in ObjectSwitch is organized into *packages*. Packages hide access to their entities, and each package is a namespace.

When you are implementing a package, you have open access to everything in your package. You also have open access to everything in other packages - *except* the entities. Entities are hidden inside their package. The only way to use an entity in another package is through an interface (see "Interface" on page 59).

ObjectSwitch packages may not be nested.

You can model all of the following within a package:

| Entities              | Class of objects.   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Local entities        | Non-distributable class of objects.   |
| State machine         | Alias for a basic or composite type.  |
| Const                 | Named constant (on types, see Chapter 2).   |
| ObjectSwitch<br>types | Basic or composite type.  |
| Relationship          | Defines an association between the same or two dif-<br>ferent entities. You can link instances of related enti-<br>ties through a relationship. |
| Inheritance    | Defines the inheritance relationship between two<br>entities, the supertype and subtype; a subtype inher-<br>its the attributes and operations defined in the super-<br>type |
|----------------|--|
| Interface      | Defines entity exposure across package borders.  |
| (and exposure) |  |

Using Packages As a client of a package, you can:

- declare and create interfaces
- invoke exposed operations
- access exposed attributes
- navigate, relate, or unrelate exposed roles.
- implement abstract interfaces
- employ user-defined types

Visual Design Center

The Visual Design Center represents an ObjectSwitch package as a UML package with stereotype kabPackage (see the figure below).



To add a new package

- 1 click on the ObjectSwitch package icon in the toolbar
- 2 click anywhere in the Class Diagram: Logical View / Main window

## IDLos

Use the package statement (for syntax details, see"package" in Chapter 8).

Here is the IDLos for the example above:

```
package PublicWorks
{
    ...
};
```

## Example

Consider the PublicWorks package, which contains the following model, given first in its visual form, then in IDLos.



Figure 25: Package PublicWorks

The same model in IDLos:

```
package PublicWorks
  typedef string Manager;
  typedef sequence<string> Team;
  enum GrantAgency { FTA, CalTrans, POP };
  entity TransitImpl
  {
    struct Funding
       long amount;
       string dueDate;
       GrantAgency nextSignature;
     };
    attribute Manager mgr;
    attribute Team team;
    attribute GrantAgency grantAgency;
  };
  interface Transit
  {
    attribute Manager mgr;
```

```
};
expose entity TransitImpl with interface Transit;
};
```

A client of the PublicWorks package would have access to the Manager, Team, Transit, and GrantAgency types. But the client would *not* have access to TransitImpl type nor to the Funding structure nested in the entity.

The Transit interface does give the client access to the mgr attribute of TransitImpl through Transit.mgr. Interfaces are discussed in detail below.

#### Package properties

You can tag a package with properties that affect the IDLos exported for the package from the Visual Design Center. For example, you can specify IDLos statements that appear in the output *before*, *after*, and *inside* the IDLos package statement. You can also specify file names for exporting the IDLos.

The following table shows the properties you can use in the definition of an entity.

| preInsert       | IDLos statements to insert before the pack-         |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | age   |
| insert          | IDLos statements to insert just inside the package  |
| postInsert      | IDLos statements to insert after the package        |
| packageFilename | Name and path of file for exporting IDLos.          |
| actionFilename  | Name and path of file for exporting action language |

Setting package properties In the Visual Design Center, you set package properties by opening a dialog directly from the package.

To open the Package Specification dialog, right-click on the package and select Kabira ObjectSwitch->ObjectSwitch Package Specification. In the dialog that appears, set the properties you want to apply to the package.

# Interface

To give a client of your package access to an entity, you must provide an *interface*. The interface *exposes* the entity. The contents of the interface controls which attributes, operations, keys, and signals are exposed.

Each interface may expose only one entity. An entity may be exposed by more than one interface. Each operation or attribute in the interface must have a corresponding attribute, operation, or signal in the entity that it exposes.

An interface is an alias of the entity it exposes. You can use an interface type wherever you may use the entity type.

The following table shows the elements of an entity that an interface can expose:

| Attribute | Attribute in the entity that the interface exposes.                   |
|-----------|---|
| Key       | Key in the entity that the interface exposes.                         |
| Operation | Operation in the entity that the interface exposes.                   |
| Signal    | Signal in the state machine of the entity that the interface exposes. |

Nested types The nested types constraints that apply to entities also apply to interfaces (see "Nested types" on page 16).

Namespace The namespace constraints that apply to entities also apply to interfaces (see "Namespace" on page 17).

Association The association constraints that apply to entities also apply to interfaces (see "Relationships" on page 17).

Instantiation Instantiating an interface creates an object of the exposed entity type. You instantiate an interface with the same action language statements used to instantiate entities. (See "Creating objects" in Chapter 2 for details.)

| To expose    | You must  |
|--------------|---|
| an attribute | declare the same attribute in the interface<br>(see "Attribute" on page 23). The attribute<br>must match the entity's attribute in name<br>and type. Attribute access can also be<br>marked readonly in an interface, exposing<br>only the get accessor outside the package.  |
| a key        | declare the key just like it is declared in the underlying entity.  |
| a signal     | declare a oneway void operation of the<br>same name and signature as the signal in the<br>entity (see "Signal" on page 73).   |
| an operation | declare an operation having the same name,<br>signature (see "Operation" on page 26), and<br>return type as the one in the entity. It must<br>also match in its local properties. Operations<br>marked oneway in an entity must also be<br>marked oneway in an exposing interface. An<br>operation in an interface must not be<br>marked virtual. |

Exposure The following table lists the elements that you can expose with an interface and shows how each element is exposed:

| To expose   | You must  |
|---|---|
| a relationship between<br>entities  | define it between interfaces (see "Relation-<br>ship" on page 38). Do <i>not</i> define the same<br>relationship between the corresponding<br>entities; defining it between the interfaces<br>also defines it for the entities. |
| user-defined types (such<br>as structs, enumerations,<br>and typedefs) defined in | move the type definition from the entity to<br>one of its interfaces (on types, see Chapter<br>2).  |
| an entity   | A type defined in an entity is hidden from<br>other packages. A type defined in package<br>scope, module scope, entity scope, or an<br>interface scope is automatically exposed to<br>other packages.                           |
|   | Types defined in an interface are exposed,<br>just as everything else defined in the inter-<br>face is exposed.   |

Interfaces and adapters ObjectSwitch adapter factories can generate different code for the same interfaces. This is why more than one interface per entity is allowed.

In the following model, three interface expose the same entity, one for each of the technologies SNMP, CORBA and other.



Figure 26: Interface in the Visual Design Center

Here is the IDLos for the same model:

```
entity CarSensor
{
  void reset();
  void activate();
  void test();
};
interface CarSensorForSNMP
{
  void reset();
};
interface CarSensorCORBA
{
  void activate();
};
interface CarSensorOther
ł
  void test();
};
expose entity CarSensor with interface CarSensorSNMP;
expose entity CarSensor with interface CarSensorCORBA;
```

In the Design Center, the adapter could generate SNMP agent code for reset, CORBA server code for activate, and code for another technology for the test operation.

Visual Design Center

The Visual Design Center represents an interface as a class with stereotype kabInterface. An interface has three sections: the header at the top (with stereotype and interface label, the attribute section in the middle, and the operation section at the bottom (see the figure below).





To add a new interface to a module or package:

- 1 click on the interface icon
- 2 click somewhere in the package or module diagram

To expose an entity with an interface:

- 1 click on the realizes icon
- 2 click on the entity you want to expose and while holding the mouse button pressed, drag the cursor to the exposing interface

Chapter 2: Creating ObjectSwitch models Interface

Once you have added an interface to a module or package, you model its properties, attributes, operations, constants, keys, triggers and nested types in its Class Specification dialog (see "Class Specification dialog" on page 17).

#### **IDLos**

Use the interface statement (for syntax details, see"interface" in Chapter 8).

Here is the IDLos for the example above:

```
interface TimerEvent
{
    attribute ::Traffic::Road road;
    void generate();
};
```

To expose an entity with an interface, use the expose statement (for syntax details, see "expose" in Chapter 8).

For example, to expose the entity TimerEventImpl with the TimerEvent interface, defined above, use the following IDLos:

expose entity TimerEventImpl with interface TimerEvent;

#### Interface properties

An interface can be tagged by properties that affect exposure. Also, an interface can expose a singleton entity only if it is a singleton and a local entity only if it is a local interface.

The following table shows the properties you can use in the definition of an interface.

| isAbstract (abstract in IDLos) | Prohibits the interface from exposing an entity (see "abstract" on page 65).  |
|--------------------------------|---|
| createaccess                   | Permits and revokes permission to instiante<br>the exposed entity through the interface (see<br>"Access control" on page 65).           |
| deleteaccess                   | Permits and revokes permission to delete<br>instances of the exposed entity through the<br>interface (see "Access control" on page 65). |

| extentaccess       | Permits and revokes permission to access<br>the extent of the exposed entity through the<br>interface (see "Access control" on page 65).                   |
|--------------------|--|
| singleton          | If an interface exposes a singleton, it must<br>also have the singleton property (see "single-<br>ton" on page 19).  |
| local (IDLos only) | If an interface exposes a local entity, it must<br>also have the local property (see "Local enti-<br>ties" on page 21 and "Local Interface" on<br>page 66) |

Setting interface properties To set interface properties in the Visual Design Center, open the interface's Class Specification dialog (see "Class Specification dialog" on page 17).

In IDLos interface properties appear before the interface statement in square bracket, for example,

```
[ abstract ]
interface TalkBack
{
    oneway void respond(in string response);
};
```

abstract An interface marked with the abstract property cannot be used in an *exposes* statement. Abstract interfaces define the operations which a client package should both inherit and implement. In other words, abstract interfaces define *callbacks* or *notifiers*.



Abstract interfaces may not contain attributes or typedefs.

"A big example" on page 93 contains an example of defining and using abstract interfaces.

Access control To permit more control over how an entity is exposed, three properties grant or revoke access to create, delete, or retrieve the extent of an interface. In this example, a client can retrieve handles to all the Crosswalks instantiated, but the client cannot create or delete any of them.

[

Chapter 2: Creating ObjectSwitch models Local Interface

createaccess=revoked, deleteaccess=revoked, extentaccess=granted ]

interface Crosswalk {};

In this example, new BankCustomers can be created. But for security, clients cannot search through the existing customers, and they cannot delete any customers.

```
[
createaccess=granted,
deleteaccess=revoked,
extentaccess=revoked
]
interface BankCustomer {};
```

# Local Interface

To give a client of your package access to a local entity, you must provide an *interface*. The local interface *exposes* the local entity. The contents of the interface controls which operations are exposed.

To expose an operation, the local interface defines the same operation.

The following table shows the elements of a local entity that a local interface can expose:

| Operation | Operation in the entity that the local inter- |
|-----------|---|
| -         | face exposes.                                 |

Visual Design Center

The Visual Design Center represents a local interface as a class with stereotype kabLocalInterface. A local interface has three sections: the header at the top(with stereotype and local interface label, the attribute section in the middle (which is always empty), and the operation section at the bottom (see the figure below).





To add a new local interface to a module or package:

- 1 click on the interface icon
- 2 click somewhere in the package or module diagram
- 3 open the local interface's Class Specification dialog (see "Class Specification dialog" on page 17)
- 4 select kabLocalInterface from the stereotype drop-down selection box

To expose a local entity with a local interface:

- 1 click on the realizes icon
- 2 click on the local entity you want to expose and while holding the mouse button pressed, drag the cursor to the exposing local interface

Once you have added a local interface to a module or package, you model its operations and nested types in its Class Specification dialog (see "Class Specification dialog" on page 17).

#### IDLos

Use the interface statement (A local interface is an interface tagged with the local property (for syntax details, see"interface" in Chapter 8).

```
[local]
entity UtilitiesImpl
{
    void who();
    void whatis();
};
[local]
interface Utilities
{
    void who();
    void whatis();
};
```

To expose a local entity with a local interface, use the expose statement (for syntax details, see "expose" in Chapter 8).

For example, to expose the entity UtilitiesImpl with the Utilities interface, defined above, use the following IDLos:

expose entity UtilitiesImpl with interface Utilities;

## State machine

State machines define the *stages* of an instance's life as well as the transitions between those stages. Use them when the instances of an entity must perform duties in a certain order, or when an instance must wait for certain signals before it can proceed. State machines are the best way to manage asynchronous communication with another instance or with a network protocol.

You can define a finite state machine for an entity. An action is executed as an instance enters each state. There are no actions associated with the signals or transitions. The actions are implemented in action statements using action language (on action language, see Chapter 3). The following table shows the modeling elements that you use to model an entity's state machine:

| State      | A condition or situation during the life of an instance. An instance remains in a state until it receives a signal. |
|------------|---|
| Signal     | An event causing a state transition.  |
| Transition | A progression from one state to another, or<br>the same, state caused by a signal.                                  |

Visual Design Center

You model state machines in a Statechart diagram. You create a Statechart diagram for an entity by right-clicking on the entity and selecting Sub Diagrams > New Statechart Diagram. You open an exiting Statechart Diagram by right-clicking on the entity and selecting the diagram name.

In a Statechart diagram you model a state machine by adding new states (see "State") and the transitions (see "Transition") between them.



You can set the default state transition to either cannothappen or ignore using the State Diagram Specification dialog. Right-click on the State Chart Diagram and select ObjectSwitch State Diagram Specification. A complete state machine and the UML representation of it is shown in the following figure.



#### IDLos

A state machine consists of a stateset statement and a group of transition statements, within the scope of the entity.

The stateset statement specifies all the states valid for the entity as well as the initial state and final states (for syntax details, see "stateset" in Chapter 2).

A transition statement specifies the *from* state and the *to* state as well as the signal initiating the transition.

```
entity CarSensor
{
    // attributes
    attribute boolean carPresent;
    // states
    stateset
    {
        Initial,
        CarPresent,
        CarNotPresent
    } = Initial;
```

// signals
signal newCar( );
signal noCar( );

// transitions

};

transition Initial to CarPresent upon newCar; transition Initial to CarNotPresent upon noCar; transition CarPresent to CarNotPresent upon noCar; transition CarNotPresent to CarPresent upon newCar; transition CarPresent to ignore upon newCar; transition CarNotPresent to ignore upon noCar;

## State

You use states to model state machines (see "Module"). A state represents a stage in the life of an instance. An instance stays in the same state until it receives a signal causing it to tranistion to a different state.

There are two special types of states:

- initial state
- final state

There can only be one initial state. This is the state that an instance first enters upon creation.



The state action for the initial state is executed following a transition back to the initial state, but not when the object is created. Actions on create can be expressed using create triggers—see "Entity trigger" on page 42.

There is no limit to the number of end states. When an instance enters an end state, it ceases to exist; the runtime deletes the instance.

Actions You implement operations and states in action statements.

```
action ::Traffic::CarSensor::CarNotPresent
// arguments: None
{`
    self.carPresent = false;
`};
```

Actions specify the name of an operation or a state. They can be defined inside an entity, outside the entity, or even outside the package, so use a scoped name when needed. The action language that implements the action appears between the backquotes (') in IDLos. See Chapter 3 for a description of the ObjectSwitch action language.

You must define an action statement for each operation and state. Although empty actions are legitimate, forcing you to write them explicitly reminds you to define an action where one is needed.

Everything between the backquotes is handled by a different parser from the rest of IDLos. This is why the IDLos namespace does not have reserved words from the action language, and vice-versa.

No parameter signature is required with the action statement..

Actions can be defined outside of packages so you can organize them into separate files, if you choose.

## Visual Design Center

There are three different state icons in the Statechart diagram toolbar:

- State
- Initial State
- End State (final)

However, you only use the State and End State icons. An End State in the Visual Design Center corresponds to a state with the finished property of the enclosing stateset in IDLos. If you have multiple end states, their names will appear as comma-separated values for the finished property of the enclosing stateset.

# A

UML start state semantics are different from the Kabira initial state's semantics. UML start states are "pseudo states"; they cannot have events on their outgoing transitions. Kabira initial states are like any other state (they can have actions, events on outgoing transitions, and transitions incoming and outgoing).

To add a state or final state:

- 1 click on the State or Final State icon in the toolbar
- 2 click somewhere in the Statechart diagram

To add an initial state, use a plain state with the <<kabInitial>> stereotype.

#### **IDLos**

The stateset statement defines all the states for an entity, as well as the initial and final states (for syntax details, see "stateset" in Chapter 2).

The initial state is the state that appears after the equals sign in the stateset statement.

finished This property designates the terminal state(s) in a stateset. It requires a list of states, for example:

[finished = {Retired, Lost}] stateset {Made, Used, Retired, Lost} = Made;

In this example, ObjectSwitch automatically deletes the object after the Retired or Lost state finishes executing its action.

# Signal

A signal causes a transition to a new state.

Only in parameters are allowed. A signal does not have a raises clause.

Visual Design Center [description not supplied in this edition — tracked as issue 020328-000009]

IDLos The signal statement defines the name of the signal and an optional list of parameters.

signal newCar(); signal noCar(); signal carLost(in string registration); Chapter 2: Creating ObjectSwitch models Transition

## Transition

A transition specifies that an instance moves from one state to another when a certain signal is received. in the source state will perform certain specified actions and enter the destination state when a specified event occurs or when certain conditions are satisfied. A state transition is a relationship between two states, two activities, or between an activity and a state.

transition Initial to CarPresent upon newCar; transition Initial to CarNotPresent upon noCar; transition CarPresent to CarNotPresent upon noCar; transition CarNotPresent to CarPresent upon newCar;

The first transition above says that if an object is in the Initial state and the newCar signal is received, transition to the CarPresent state and execute its action.

If a signal is received, and there is no transition from the current state for that signal, an ObjectSwitch system exception is thrown by default. This causes the engine to exit with an error. You can explicitly express the default behavior by specifying a transition to cannothappen.

transition CarPresent to cannothappen upon lostCar;

The transition cannothappen (whether expressed explicitly or by default) indicates a condition that should never be possible in your model. Do *not* use this transition for expected error conditions.

To ignore signals when you are in a certain state, specify a transition to ignore.

transition CarPresent to ignore upon newCar; transition CarNotPresent to ignore upon noCar;



If two or more transitions to the same state occur upon different signals, those signals must all have the same parameter signature.

To relate

[description not supplied in this edition — tracked as issue 020328-000009]

entity TrafficSignal

```
{
```

```
oneway void regForMaintenance(in Intersection i);
oneway void cancelMaintenance(in Intersection i);
};
```

entity Intersection

{
 };
relationship TrafficSignalInstallation
{
 // roles
 role Intersection controlledBy 0..\* TrafficSignal;
 role TrafficSignal installedAt 1..1 Intersection;
 // triggers
 trigger TrafficSignal::regForMaintenance
 upon relate installedAt;
 trigger TrafficSignal::cancelMaintenance

};

# Inheritance

Like most object-oriented languages, ObjectSwitch supports inheritance. This section describes how inheritance works in ObjectSwitch and discusses

- Entity inheritance
- Operations
- Interface inheritance

upon unrelate installedAt;

## Entity inheritance

ObjectSwitch entities may inherit from other entities. This means that the subtype can share all the features of the supertype entity. The subtype *inherits* from the supertype.

The following constraints apply:

- a subtype may have only one supertype
- an entity may inherit from another entity if they are in the same package
- local entities may inherit only from other local entities

What do subtypes inherit? A subtype inherits these items:

- attributes
- operations; operations will be discussed in detail below
- roles; any role you can navigate, relate or unrelate on a supertype, you can navigate, relate or unrelate through a subtype
- state machines; subtypes inherit all signals, transitions; all states and their actions; a subtype cannot override the state machine of its supertype
- keys
- lifecycle (create/delete) and attribute triggers

What can subtypes add? A subtype may add:

- attributes, with triggers if desired
- keys
- operations, both virtual and non-virtual
- a state machine, if it did not inherit one; you cannot add to an existing state machine in a subtype; the state machine must be defined entirely within one entity.

Visual Design Center The Visual Design Center represents inheritance with a solid line from the subtype to the supertype. The tip of the line is a large hollow triangle pointing to the supertype.

For example, in the following model the subtype RoadSide1 inherits from the supertype SideOfRoad (see the figure below). This means that all instances of RoadSide1 will share the attribute direction and its accessors. It also means that anywhere you can use the type SideOfRoad, you can use the type RoadSide1.



Figure 30: RoadSide1 inherits from SideOfRoad

To add an inheritance relationship between two entities (or interfaces):

- 1 click on the Generalization icon in the toolbar
- 2 click an hold the mouse on the subtype
- 3 pull the mouse to the supertype and release

IDLos In IDLos use the colon to establish an inheritance relationship between two entities: subtype : supertype.

Here is the IDLos for the model defined in Figure 30:

```
entity SideOfRoad
{
    attribute SideDirection direction;
};
entity RoadSide1 : SideOfRoad
{
};
```

Shadow types Nested types defined in a supertype are accessible to a subtype. Consider the model where struct B is defined within the scope of entity A; entity C inherits from entity A; struct B is accessible inside entity C, for example, as a type in an attribute definition of b.

This situation is represented in the following model



Here is the same model in IDLos:

entity A
{
 struct B
 {
 long c;
 };
};
entity C : A
{
 attribute B b;
};

The example shows how entity C can use type B without any scoped name. These inherited, nested types are called *shadow types*. Operations

All regular (non-virtual) operations are inherited: you can invoke the supertype's operation through the subtype. The supertype's implementation of the operation will be executed.

In the next model the entity Supertype has an operation named greeting. The implementation of greeting is to print "Hello" to stdout.

printf("Hello\n");

The entity Subtype inherits from Supertype, as shown in the figure below.



# Figure 32: Supertype and Subtype

There is a third entity in the model called Startup that has an operation called init. init is a lifecycle operation that the runtime invokes when the component is initialized. The implementation of init is to create an instance of Subtype and invoke the operation greeting on the instance.

declare Subtype sub; create sub; sub.greeting();

Invoking greeting on the instance of Subtype sends "Hello" to stdout.

Here is the same model defined in IDLos:

```
// define the supertype
entity Supertype
{
  void greeting();
  action greeting
  {'
    printf("Hello\n");
  '};
};
// define the subtype
entity Subtype: Supertype
{};
// A local entity to start the engine
[local] entity Startup
{
  [initialize]
  void init();
};
action Startup::init
{'
  // invoke through the subtype
  declare Subtype sub;
  create sub;
  sub.greeting();
'};
```

Redefining operations When an inherited operation is redefined in a subtype, ObjectSwitch normally invokes either the supertype's or subtype's implementation, depending on the type of the object handle. In the following model, the operation parting is defined in the supertype and its subtype, as shown in the figure below.



#### Figure 33: Supertype and Subtype

In the Supertype, parting sends "Bye ..." to stdout and in Subtype parting sends "Cheers ...".

init declares an object handle of type Supertype and one of type Subtype. It creates an instance of Subtype and assigns it to the Supertype. Finally, it invokes parting first on the supertype instance an then on the subtype instance.

Here is the action language implementation of init:

// Create subtype
declare Subtype sub;
create sub;
// Make a supertype handle to the subtyped object
declare Supertype super;
super = sub; // these now refer to the same object
// Invoke via supertype and subtype
super.parting();

sub.parting();

The result of invoking init is "Bye...Cheers...". Calling super.parting() prints "Bye...", and then calling sub.parting() prints "Cheers...".

```
// define the supertype
entity Supertype
{
  void parting();
  action parting
  { ' printf("Bye..."); '};
};
// define the subtype
entity Subtype: Supertype
{
  void parting();
  action parting
  { 'printf("Cheers..."); '};
};
[local] entity Startup
{
  [initialize]
  void init();
};
action Startup::init
{'
  // Create subtype
  declare Subtype sub;
  create sub:
  // Make a supertype handle to the subtyped object
  declare Supertype super;
  super = sub; // these now refer to the same object
  // Invoke via supertype and subtype
  super.parting();
  sub.parting();
'};
```

Here is the same model in IDLos:

When executed, this model prints "Bye...Cheers...". Calling super.parting() prints "Bye...", and then calling sub.parting() prints "Cheers...".

Virtual operations and polymorphic dispatch Sometimes you don't want to execute the supertype's implementation—you want to use an object as a supertype, but when you call an operation, you want to invoke the subtype implementation that corresponds to the actual object. This is called *polymorphism*.

IDLos's virtual property provides polymorphic dispatching of ObjectSwitch operations to the correct subtype implementation. The following example shows how virtual changes the way operations are dispatched. The preceding example printed "Bye...Cheers..." but this one prints "Cheers...Cheers" because it uses virtual.

The parting operation is declared virtual in the Supertype entity, as shown in the figure below.

| Lieneral Attributes | S. Operation Specification for parting               |
|---------------------|--|
| Name Retu           | General Parameters Action Language Raise             |
| parting void        | Name: parting  |
|                     | Return Type: void                                    |
|                     | Properties   |
|                     | 🗖 local 👘 initialize                                 |
|                     | const     packageInitralize     foneWay     recovery |
| printf("Bye"        | Viitua Eterminate                                    |
|                     |  |
|                     | Annotation:  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
| Annotation:         |  |
| Annotation:         |  |
| Annotation:         | QK Cancel Apply Help                                 |
| Annotation:         | Image: Cancel Apply Help                             |

# Figure 34: parting becomes virtual

Now when init executes it invokes the subtype's implementation twice because both object handles reference a subtype object.

In IDLos, you make the same change to the model by prepending the parting operation definition in the Supertype entity with [virtual], as shown below:

```
// define the supertype
entity Supertype
{
    [virtual] void parting();
    action parting
    { ' printf("Bye\n"); ' };
};
```



There is no "pure virtual" in IDLos. When you mark an operation virtual, you still need to implement it in the supertype. You also must implement the operation for all subtypes.

Also, local entities cannot have virtual operations.

You can use the virtual property at any level of an inheritance hierarchy, but you can't use it again further down the hierarchy.

In the following example (see the figure below), anOp is virtual in Middle and a polymorphic dispatch will occur on instance handles of Middle and Bottom, but not Top.



Figure 35:

Here is the same model in IDLos, which shows the virtual property:

```
entity Top
{
    void anOp();
};
entity Middle : Top
{
    [virtual]
    void anOp();
};
entity Bottom: Middle
{
    void anOp();
};
```

Adding an entity Floor that inherits from Bottom and then declaring anOp as virtual in Floor will create an error, since virtual has already been specified on the Middle level.



Don't try to make a subtype call the supertype implementation of a virtual operation. The supertype always invokes the subtype's implementation. This has important consequences: for the example above, the following implementation will cause an endless loop at runtime.

```
action Bottom::anOp
{'
    declare Middle mid;
    mid = self;// upcast
    mid.anOp(); // will recurse forever
    '};
```

Instead of trying to invoke the virtual operation in the base entity directly, you can make it easy for subtypes to use the supertype's implementation using the following style:

```
entity Base
{
    string getDefaultString();
    [virtual] string getString();
};
entity Child : Base
{
    string getString();
    action getString
    {'
        declare Base base;
        base = self;
        return base.getDefaultString();
    '};
};
```

In this way, the base class provides both a default implementation and an operation that must be overridden by subtypes.

#### Interface inheritance

Interfaces can inherit from other interfaces in the same package or in other packages. The subtype inherits all interface definitions from the supertype.

Generally, the following rules apply to new definitions. The interface subtype can:

- introduce new types
- expose additional attributes
- · expose additional operations
- · restrict control access, but cannot grant more

Operations and attributes must expose an entity that is a subtype of the entity exposed by the supertype (where an entity is considered a subtype of itself)

Inheritance within a package When the supertype and subtype interfaces are in the same package, the subtype interface must expose an entity that is a subtype of the entity exposed by the supertype interface, where an entity is considered a subtype of itself.



Figure 36: Interface inheritance

```
package myPackage
{
  entity Parent
  {
    void anOp ();
    [virtual]
    void aVirtualOp ();
  };
  entity Child: Parent
  {
    void aVirtualOp ();
  }:
  interface ParentInterface
  ł
    void anOp ();
    [virtual]
    void aVirtualOp ();
  };
  interface ChildInterface: ParentInterface
  {
    void aVirtualOp ();
  };
  expose entity Parent with interface ParentInterface;
  expose entity Child with interface ChildInterface;
};
```

The model illustrated in Figure 36 is expressed in IDLos as follows:

Cross-package inheritance When the supertype and subtype interfaces are in different packages, ObjectSwitch cannot validate operation redeclarations through the exposed entities; in ObjectSwitch cross-package inheritance relationships do not exist between entities. For this reason, it is illegal to redefine or redeclare an operation in the subtype.

## Namespaces

ObjectSwitch namespaces are hierarchical, with packages forming the outermost namespace. Within a package, you can use modules to impose additional namespaces when needed. Within packages and modules, many ObjectSwitch elements define a namespace.

All identifiers in a namespace must be unique. For example, an entity defines a namespace, so it cannot contain an operation and an attribute with the same name.

#### Modules

Modules provide extra namespaces within a package if needed.

Modules can be nested. A module may contain entities, interfaces, enums, structs, exceptions, typedefs, nested modules, relationships, actions, and exposes statements.

When a module is declared more than once in IDLos, the module is reopened and modified on each subsequent declaration. More information will be added to its definition each time that the module name appears in the model.

Model elements defining namespaces

Package and module are not the only containers that form a namespace. The following table includes all the IDLos language elements that form a namespace.

| This namespace | may contain these namespaces                               |
|----------------|--|
| package        | module, entity, interface, struct, exception, relationship |
| module         | module, entity, interface, struct, exception, relationship |
| interface      | struct, operation, exception                               |
| entity         | struct, operation, exception, signal                       |
| struct         | struct   |
| exception      | struct   |
| operation      |  |
| signal         |  |
| relationship   | role   |

### Scoped names

In IDLos and action language, to identify an element in its namespace, use the scoped name. The scoped name is formed by listing each namespace of the hierarchy, separated by a pair of colons (::).



For example, consider the model in the following example:

Here is the same model in IDLos:

```
package A
  module B
  {
    typedef long X;
    entity C
     {
       attribute long d;
       void e();
     };
  };
};
```

To refer to the attribute in the example, you would say

::A::B::C::d

{

The leading (::) mean the name is *globally scoped*. Globally scoped names are like absolute addresses. They tell IDLos to start resolving the name outside of any package scope (namespace).
A relative address is *partially scoped*. Partially scoped names are resolved starting from where they are used. For example, when you implement operation ::A::B::C::e, you are in e's namespace. Here are three ways to refer to the typedef X from within such an action:

```
action ::A::B::C::e
{
    declare ::A::B::X aa; // globally scoped
    declare A::B::X bb; // partially scoped
    declare B::X cc; // partially scoped
    declare X dd; // unscoped
    '};
```

A partially scoped name is searched for outwards from each enclosing scope. So in the example, the second declaration (A::B::X) starts a search in namespace e. Within e, it does not see a namespace or name A. So it goes outward to the next namespace, C. Within C, it does not see a namespace or name A, so it goes outward to B. Within B, it does not see an A. Out again to the global scope. In the global scope, it sees A. Within A, it sees B. Within B it sees X. The name is resolved.

Ordering and forward declarations in IDLos

IDLos is a one-pass parser. This means the parser must see the definition of something before it is used. This is true even within an entity. For instance, you must define the signals before they are used in transition statements.

Entities and interfaces can be forward declared (this is explained in "A big example"). Forward declarations satisfy the parser: having seen the name, the parser lets you use the entity or interface.

```
// forward declares
entity A;
entity B;
interface C;
relationship R
{
   role A owns 0..* B;
};
entity A
{
   attribute C c;
   attribute D d; // error! D not defined yet!
};
typedef long D;
```

The action language is not parsed until after the entire model is loaded into the Design Center and you request a build. So you don't have to worry if the types you refer to in your action are defined below or above the action in the IDLos file. Once they have all been loaded, the types will already be in the Design Center model sources and will be available to the entire model.

## A big example

Here is a larger example model. It is an example of the notifier pattern. Use this pattern when you define "callbacks" or "notifiers" in your server component. It demonstrates the use of interfaces, inheritance and exposure:

- An abstract interface is defined in the server package.
- An interface in the client package inherits from the abstract interface.
- The subtype interface in the client package exposes an entity in the client.

At runtime the server can access a callback in the client through the abstract interface.

The example defines a server package and a client package. The server listens for a message from the client; if the server receives "Hello" then it replies "Bonjour", and replies "I don't understand" to any other message. When the client receives the server's response, it prints "Ok" or "Not Ok".

Visual Design Center

The following graphic shows the HelloWorldSever package in the Visual Design Center.



#### Figure 38: HelloWorldServer

The interface Listener exposes the operation listen in the entity ListenImpl.

The following action language implements the operation listen:

```
if (message == "Hello")
{
   tbk.respond(response:"Bonjour");
}
else
{
   tbl.respond(response:"Bonjour");
}
```

Also, the abstract interface TalkBack exposes the operation respond.

The following graphic show the HelloWorldClient in the Visual Design Center.



Figure 39: HelloWorldCclient

> The interface TalkBackSub inherits from the abstract interface TalkBack defined in the HelloWorldServer package and exposes the entity TalkBackImpl.

> The operation init in the local entity Startup is the lifecycle operation that kicks off the application. It creates an instance of TalkBackSub and Listener from the server package and invokes listen on the Listener instance passing the instance of TalkBackSub as the callback object.

The follow action language is the implementation of init:

declare ::HelloWorldServer::Listner lis; declare TalkBackSub tks; create lis; create tks; lis.listen(message:"Hello", tbk:tks);

Through the inherited abstract interface TalkBack, TalkBackSub exposes the signal respond defined in TalkBackImpl. The graphic below shows the state machine for the entity TalkBackImpl.



Figure 40: TalkBackImpl state machine

When an instance of TalkBackImpl receives the signal respond, it invokes the action language defined for the state Heard.

The following action language implements the state Heard:

```
if (response == "Bonjour")
{
    printf("Ok\n");
}
else
{
    printf("Not Ok\n");
}
```

#### IDLos

Here is the IDLos for the same model:

[annotation= "This server says 'Bonjour' when clients say 'Hello'"] package HelloWorldServer

#### Chapter 2: Creating ObjectSwitch models A big example

```
{
  // forward declares
  interface TalkBack;
  [annotation= "This entity does all the work."]
  entity ListenerImpl
  {
    [
       annotation= "The TalkBack reference must be passed in"
       " by the client. The server uses it to respond."
    1
    oneway void listen(in string message, in TalkBack tbk);
  };
  ſ
    annotation= "This interface exposes the ListenerImpl"
            "entity. It allows create and delete access"
            "so that clients don't need a factory.",
    createaccess=granted,
    deleteaccess=granted
  1
  interface Listener
  {
    oneway void listen(in string message, in TalkBack tbk);
  };
  expose entity ListenerImpl with interface Listener;
  [ annotation=
       "This is the notifier. Because clients inherit from "
       "this interface (and implement it), it must be "
       "abstract. We also grant access, because clients' "
       "subtype of this notifier will need it",
    createaccess=granted,
    deleteaccess=granted,
    abstract
  ]
  interface TalkBack
  {
    oneway void respond(in string response);
  };
  action ListenerImpl::listen
  {'
    if (message == "Hello")
    {
       tbk.respond(response:"Bonjour");
    }
    else
```

```
{
       tbk.respond(response:"I don't understand");
    }
  '};
};
//
// Now the client.
//
package HelloWorldClient
{
  ſ
    annotation=
       "Let's implement the notifier. This is the key to"
       "the notifier pattern: inheriting the abstract"
       "interface, and implementing the derived interface"
       "in an entity. No operation declaration is needed in"
       "the TalkBackSub - it is inherited."
  1
  interface TalkBackSub : :: HelloWorldServer:: TalkBack
  {};
  [annotation="Process the response in a small state machine."]
  entity TalkBackImpl
  {
    signal respond(in string response);
    stateset {Initial, Heard} = Initial;
    transition Initial to Heard upon respond;
    transition Heard to Heard upon respond;
    [annotation="Implements the state Heard."]
    action Heard
     {'
       if (response == "Bonjour")
       {
          printf("Ok\n");
       }
       else
       {
          printf("Not Ok\n");
    '};
  };
  expose entity TalkBackImpl with interface TalkBackSub;
```

[

annotation=

"The operation in this native entity with the engine" "event property starts the client in motion.", Chapter 2: Creating ObjectSwitch models A big example

```
local
  ]
  entity StaRtup
  {
     [initialize]
     void init();
     action init
     {'
       declare ::HelloWorldServer::Listner lis;
       // It is important to instantiate a TalkBackSub,
       // rather than a TalkBack. In the type
       // hierarchy, TalkBackSub is both a TalkBack
       // and a TalkBackImpl.
       declare TalkBackSub tks;
       create lis;
       create tks;
       lis.listen(message:"Hello", tbk:tks);
     '};
  };
};
```

The next chapter explains how you describe state or operation behavior using action language.

# Action language

This chapter describes the ObjectSwitch action language. The action language is used within action statements in IDLos. IDLos is the ObjectSwitch modeling language discussed in Chapter 2. Before reading this chapter, you should already be familiar with object-oriented software development, and you should have read the *Overview* and Chapter 2 of this book.

## Overview

In ObjectSwitch, most of your application's behavior will be implemented by action language statements.

Action language and IDLos Action language is the dynamic counterpart to the IDLos structural modeling language. You use IDLos to design the entities, relationships, and states of your model. You use action language to define *what happens* during these states (the state actions) and what happens when the operations are invoked. You can also call C++ functions from your action language, or even include C++ code in-line.

Why is there an action language?

Suppose you have defined your entity model and your state model, using either IDLos or a third-party UML tool such as Rational Rose. This model describes a large part of your application. But you still need to describe what happens in each state, and what your operations do. Action language lets you specify actions that implement the operations and state behavior of your model. But unlike regular programming languages, action language lets you specify this behavior at a very high level of abstraction. Instead of dealing with memory allocation and index tables, you do things like selecting objects or traversing relationships.

#### Action language

Modeling in ObjectSwitch is at a very high level of abstraction, higher than traditional object-oriented languages. For instance, you can define relationships between objects. You can define object state machines to handle asynchronous protocols. You can write queries to find objects, or to filter extents.

However, object models are not enough to implement an application, so ObjectSwitch has an action language. You implement your models at a high level of abstraction using action language. (See ... .)

What is action language like?

The ObjectSwitch action language uses a similar syntax to that of C++, Java, and Visual Basic. If you know one of these languages, many features of the action language are already familiar to you. But action language is simpler, because of its higher level of abstraction. ObjectSwitch action language looks like this:

```
declare short currentCall;
for( currentcall=0; currentCall<maxCalls; currentCall++ )
{
    if( thisCustomer.callsToday == 0 )
    {
        break;
    }
    thisCustomer.enterServiceCall( currentCall );
}
```

## Some basic features of the action language

This section describes a variety of basic features of action language. Object manipulation is described in the following section.

Keywords There is a section on each action language statement at the end of this chapter. Each of those statements is a keyword in action language. Additionally, all C++ keywords are also reserved in action language:

| asm          | for              | static_cast |
|--------------|------------------|-------------|
| auto         | friend           | struct      |
| bool         | goto             | switch      |
| break        | if               | template    |
| case         | inline           | this        |
| catch        | int              | throw       |
| char         | long             | true        |
| class        | mutable          | try         |
| const        | namespace        | typedef     |
| const_cast   | new              | typeid      |
| continue     | operator         | typename    |
| default      | private          | union       |
| delete       | protected        | unsigned    |
| do           | public           | using       |
| double       | register         | virtual     |
| dynamic_cast | reinterpret_cast | void        |
| else         | return           | volatile    |
| enum         | short            | wchar_t     |
| explicit     | signed           | while       |
| extern       | sizeof           |             |
| false        | static           |             |

Preprocessor directives Like IDLos, action language supports the #include preprocessor directive. But action language also supports the #pragma include directive, which includes a file after code generation and before C++ compilation. This allows you to include C++ header files for external libraries:

#pragma include <myCplusplusHeaders.h>
someCplusplusFunction();

#### Variables

Declaration Variable declarations define the name and type of a local variable. You must declare action language variables before using them:

declare type name;

You can also declare variables with initial values, or declare them as constants:

declare long x = 0; // declaration with initial value declare const long x = 0; // declaration of a constant

#### Strings can be declared as both bounded and unbounded.

```
//
// Declare an unbounded string
//
declare string unboundedString;
//
// Declare a bounded string of 100 bytes
//
declare string < 100 > boundedString;
```

In state actions, action language variables must not have the same name as parameters to the signal(s) that transition to that state. Similarly, where an action implements an operation, action language variables must not have the same name as parameters to the operation. For example:

```
signal cursed (in long howManyYears);
transition alive to zombie upon cursed;
action zombie
{`
declare long howManyYears; // invalid! Is parameter name
`};
```

You can also include C++ variable declarations in your action language. This lets you use variable types not provided by the action language. However, these types may be incompatible with IDLos types and the auditor cannot check them. For example:

```
action ::adventure::xyzzy
{`
    declare longlongVar1;
    long longVar2;
    struct StatstatBuf;
    longVar1 = 17;
    // legal, since the types are compatible
    longVar2 = longVar1;
    // Type mismatch here, but the auditor can't see it.
    // Instead the C++ compiler will generate an error
    // and that is harder for the developer to deal with
    statBuf = longVar2;
}`
```

Scope and lifetime When a variable is declared in an action; its scope is simply the scope of that action. When the action is completed, the variable ceases to exist:

```
action oneAction
{
    declare long myVariable;
    myVariable = 5;
    '};
action otherAction
{
    declare long anotherVariable;
    anotherVariable = myVariable;
    // that was illegal: "myVariable" is not in this scope
    '};
```

Code blocks form an inner scope. When a variable is declared within an action; its scope is the code block itself. When the code block is finished, the variable ceases to exist:

```
declare long myOuterVar;
while (x > 0)
{
    declare long myInnerVar;
    // do something
}
myOuterVar = myInnerVar; // illegal - out of scope
```

Also, it is illegal to redefine a variable within an inner code block:

```
declare long myVar;
while (x > 0)
{
    declare long myVar; // illegal - redeclared in scope
    ...
}
```

Accessing signal parameters from a state action In a state action, you can access parameters to the signal that caused the transition. For example:

```
signal cursed (in long howManyYears);
transition alive to zombie upon cursed;
action zombie
{`
declare long zTime;
for( zTime=0; zTime < howManyYears; zTime++ )
{
// be a zombie for another year...
}
```

#### '};

Object references You can declare a variable using the name of an entity in the package. This creates an empty *object reference* (also called a *handle*) that you can create or assign objects to:

```
declare
{
    Customer thisCustomer;
    Customer thatCustomer;
}
create thisCustomer; // create a new object
thatCustomer=thisCustomer;
// thisCustomer and thatCustomer refer to the same object
// This assigned an object reference, is not a "deep" copy
```

#### Manipulating data

Assignment Assignment statements give values to a variety of expressions in action language. They can contain:

- · declared variables
- literals
- attributes on declared objects
- · operations on declared objects
- · return values from operations on declared objects

#### For example:

```
myVariable = 3;
someObject.someAttribute = myVariable + 1;
```



The equals sign (=) in an assignment statement indicates assignment, not equality. Equality or equivalence in action language are indicated by a double equals sign (==).

Arithmetic The action language has the following simple arithmetic operators, shown here in descending order of precedence:

| Operator | Meaning                                    |
|----------|--|
| *        | Multiply                                   |
| /        | Divide                                     |
| %        | Modulus (remainder after division)         |
| +        | Add  |
| -        | Subtract                                   |
| << >>    | Bitwise left or right shift, respectively. |
| &        | Bitwise and                                |
| ^        | Bitwise complement                         |
|          | Bitwise or                                 |

The << and >> operators can also be used for external C++ streams; they are passed through to the C++ compiler so that you can do things like:

```
extern ostream cout;
cout << "Hello World" << endl;
```

You can use parentheses in expressions to group items together.

1 + 2 \* 4 // yields 9 (1 + 2) \* 4 // yields 12

The following section describes all the action language operators.

Operators Unary and binary operators supported on fundamental IDLos types are shown in the following table.

| operators              | operand type | description               |
|------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| true<br>false<br>empty | boolean      | Literals                  |
| !                      | boolean      | Not                       |
| &&<br>                 | boolean      | Boolean AND<br>Boolean OR |

| operators                     | operand type   | description   |
|-------------------------------|--|---|
| =                             | boolean, char, enum, long, short,<br>unsigned long, unsigned long long,<br>unsigned short, float, double,<br>string, octet   | Assignment  |
| <><=>=                        | char, float, double  | Numeric comparison  |
| <><=>=                        | string   | Lexographic comparison  |
| ==                            | boolean, char, enum, long, short,<br>unsigned long, unsigned long long,<br>unsigned short, float, double,<br>string, octet   | Equality/equivalence compare.<br>Note: enum operands must be the<br>same type.              |
| + - * / % <<<br>>>            | float, double, long, short, unsigned<br>long, unsigned long long, unsigned<br>short  | Add, subtract, multiply, divide,<br>modulus, shift left, shift right                        |
| +                             | string   | Concatenate   |
| += -= *=<br>/= %= ^=<br> = &= | These assignment operators perform both an arithmetic operation (or string concatenation, for +=) as in the descriptions above, together with an assignment. You use these operators anywhere you can use the ordinary assignment operator |   |
| <= =>                         | any  | Copy to or from an any. These are<br>the only operators supported for<br>the any data type. |

String operations In addition to the concatenation (+) and lexigraphical comparison operators, ObjectSwitch strings have the following operations built in. String indexes begin at character zero. Note that trim, remove, pad, insertChar, and insertString (and assignment) alter the underlying string; all other string operations return a new string.

| operators                             | description  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| substring(in long start, in long end) | Returns a substring of the string, bounded by start and end, inclusive. For example:   |
|                                       | s1 = "01234567890123456789";<br>s2 = s1.substring(3, 7);   |
|                                       | Now s2 contains "34567".   |
|                                       | See the following section "substring<br>errors" for start and end boundary errors.   |
| trim()                                | Returns the string with any leading and trailing whitespace removed.   |
| toupper()                             | Returns the string as all uppercase.   |
| tolower()                             | Returns the string as all lowercase.   |
| getCString()                          | Returns the string as a C-style char[]. Use-<br>ful for printf statements and other places<br>where a C string is required.  |
| length                                | An attribute (not an operation!) containing the number of characters in the string.  |
| remove(in long start, in long end)    | Removes characters from the string from<br>start to end, inclusive. For example:<br>s1 = "01234567890123456789";<br>s1.remove(3, 7);<br>Now s1 contains "012890123456789". |
| pad(in long len, in char padchar)     | Appends the character <i>padchar</i> to the string to make the string <i>len</i> characters long.  |
| insertChar(in long pos, in char data) | Inserts the character <i>data</i> into the string at the position <i>pos</i> .   |

| operators                                 | description   |
|---|---|
| insertString(in long pos, in string data) | Inserts the string <i>data</i> into the string at position <i>pos</i> .   |
| stringToLong(in NumericBase base)         | Converts the value in the string into a number. Values for NumericBase are:   |
|   | SWString::Base10, SWString::Base16 and<br>SWString::Base8. Note: you probably<br>want to use Base10. This is <u>not</u> the<br>default. (Base8 is the default.) |



String operations may be performed on strings you declare in action language, but not on string attributes. You must copy the attribute and manipulate the copy. When you're done, you can assign the copy back to the string attribute.

You can construct a string from a char[] or concatenate a char[] to a string, but you cannot concatenate two char[]. Some examples:

```
declare string s;
declare string w = " world";
declare char x[100];
sprintf(x, "hello");
s = x;
s += x; // All of these are ok.
s = x + w;
s = x + " world"; // This fails, since x is not a string
```

substring errors The function substring throws an exception in cases where start > end, start < 0 or end >= length. Failure for any of these three tests will cause the exception, ExceptionArrayBounds, to be thrown.

Implicit conversion between string and numeric types

When you assign a string to a number or vice versa, ObjectSwitch automatically converts the value if possible, as described in the following paragraphs.

Assigning a number to a string When you assign a numeric type to a string, the value is implicitly converted to a string representation:

```
declare long x = 123;
declare string myString;
myString = x; // myString is now "123"
```

However, you cannot concatenate a numeric type to a string.

```
declare string str = "the number " + 5; // str is now "umber "
```

This moves the pointer in the string "the number "five places to the right before performing the string assignment. To concatenate a converted numeric type to a string, assign the numeric type to a string variable first.

```
declare string x;
x = 5;
declare string str = "the number " + x; // str is "the number 5"
```

Assigning a string to a number When you assign a string to a numeric type, the string is interpreted as a numeric constant and implicitly converted to a number, if possible. The constant may be decimal, octal, or Hexadecimal, and may be preceded by a + or - sign.

```
declare string myString = "This is a string";
declare long myLong = 0;
myString = "4";
myLong = myString; // myLong is now 4, not 0
```

| type of constant        | syntax   |
|-------------------------|--|
| decimal constant        | begins with a non-zero digit, and consists of a sequence of decimal digits   |
| octal constant          | begins with 0 followed by a sequence of the dig-<br>its 0 to 7 only  |
| hexadecimal<br>constant | consists of the prefix 0x or 0X followed by a sequence of the decimal digits and letters af (lower- or uppercase) corresponding to the values 1015 |

errors If the string does not contain a valid constant, ObjectSwitch throws an ExceptionDataError exception, which your model can catch. If you don't catch this exception, the engine will exit.

#### Name spaces

Action language operates within the name spaces defined in the enclosing IDLos model. Identifiers in action language must be scoped according to the IDLos scoping rules, which precisely match those of IDL. See Chapter 2 for a discussion of IDLos scoping rules.

#### Data types

Action language uses the same fundamental types as IDLos does. You declare a variable using the action language declare statement.

Your model's action language can use any built-in type, or any user-defined type in the package where the action language appears. Types in other packages may also be used by qualifying them explicitly, as in:

```
packageName::typeName
```

### Control structures

#### Loops

The action language provides three ways to iterate over a set of statements: for, for...in, and while.

for The for statement lets you loop using a range of values. It is identical to the C++ for statement:

```
for( x=0; x<myLimit; x++ )
{
    // do something
}</pre>
```

for...in This statement iterates over a set of objects, using a different object each time through the loop:

for thisCustomer in setOfCustomers { // do something } The for...in statement may iterate over the instances of an extent or over the object in a relationship:

- extent—if the name of an entity appears after the in keyword, then the loop iterates over the extent (all the instances) of that entity
- relationship—if a relationship navigation appears after the in keyword, then the loop iterates over the related objects

while This statement loops as long as a given expression remains true. The expression is evaluated at the beginning of each loop:

```
while( money > 0 )
{
    // spend some money
}
```

### Branches

The action language supports if, else, and else if constructs:

if( thisCustomer.balance < thisCustomer.creditLimit )
{
 // sell to the customer
}
else if( thisCustomer.alreadyWarned )
{
 // deactivate account</pre>

```
}
else
{
// warn customer
}
```

## Manipulating objects

This section introduces the principal ways that you can manipulate objects. It covers creating and deleting objects, handling object references, accessing the operations and attributes of objects, and using relationships.

#### Creating objects

To create a new object in action language, first declare a variable of the object's type (see "Object references" on page 104) and then use it with the create statement:

declare Customer someCustomer; create someCustomer;

This creates a new Customer object in the local shared memory, which the handle someCustomer refers to. When the current action finishes, someCustomer will no longer exist (see "Scope and lifetime" on page 103) but the new object will remain in shared memory. *The object remains even when the handle to it no longer exists.* You can locate the object again by selecting from the Customer extent or via any objects that you relate it to (see "Relating and unrelating objects" on page 115).

With initial values You can also create an object with initial values assigned to some or all of its attributes. For example, you can create the customer and provide an initial value:

```
declare Customer someCustomer;
uniqueKey = self.allocateCustId(); // define this somewhere
create someCustomer values (id:uniqueKey);
```

(The identifier self never needs to be declared; it always refers to the object in which the action is executing.)



When you create objects that must have unique keys, use the values clause to set these keys during creation to avoid creating objects with duplicate keys.

If an entity is marked in IDLos with the singleton property, you must use the create singleton statement (see "Singletons" on page 112) to create it.

#### Deleting objects

To remove an object from shared memory, use the delete statement:

delete someCustomer;

#### Singletons

If an entity is marked in IDLos with the singleton property, you must use the create singleton statement to create it:

// PortAllocator was defined as a singleton in IDLos
declare PortAllocator thePortAllocator;
create singleton thePortAllocator;

This creates a new PortAllocator object in shared memory unless one exists already, in which case it simply makes the PortAllocator refer to the existing object.

#### Object references

The preceding paragraphs have used object references in declarations, create statements, and other ways. When you first declare an object, it does not yet refer to anything—it is simply an empty reference:

```
declare Customer myNewestCustomer;
myNewestCustomer.name = "ObjectSwitch"; // invalid!
```

You need to create the object or assign the handle to an existing object before you can use it:

```
declare Customer myNewestCustomer;
create myNewestCustomer;
myNewestCustomer.name = "ObjectSwitch"; // this is OK
```

The "empty" keyword Sometimes you need to test whether an object reference is valid or not. For example, a select (see "Selecting objects" on page 116) may not return a valid object:

```
declare Customer aCustomer;
select aCustomer from Customer where (aCustomer.id == 1);
aCustomer.name = "ObjectSwitch"; // might be invalid!
```

In cases where you might have an invalid object reference, you can check it using the empty keyword:

```
declare Customer aCustomer;
select aCustomer from Customer where (aCustomer.id = 1);
if( empty aCustomer )
{
    // whatever you do when there's no customer 1
}
else
{
    aCustomer.name = "ObjectSwitch"; // OK
}
```

Operation and signal parameters

When you define an operation (or signal) you can specify *formal parameters* that the operation takes. The following paragraphs describe the calling conventions and notation for the *actual parameters* that you supply when you call the operation from action language.

Calling conventions Actual parameters that you pass in when you call an operation or signal are passed either by reference or by value:

- · objects are always passed by reference
- other types (fundamental, complex, etc.) are always passed by value



These calling conventions may have performance or functional impact on your application, so be clear about the difference. For example, using a large struct as a parameter to a remote operation may cause much more network traffic than using an object.

Positional and named parameters The action language lets you call operations and signals using either positional or named parameters. If you use any named parameters, you must name all parameters — you cannot use named and positional parameters in the same call.

For example, given the IDLos:

```
entity CallingOpsAndSignals
{
    signal aSignal( in long inL, in boolean inB);
};
```

you can invoke the signal in action language using either named or positional parameters:

```
declare long aLong = 1;
declare boolean aBoolean = false;
//
// Call aSignal using positional parameters
//
self.aSignal(aLong, aBoolean);
//
// Call aSignal using named parameters. Notice that
// the parameter order was reversed.
```

self.aSignal(inB:aBoolean, inL:aLong);

Accessing operations and attributes

As demonstrated in previous examples, you access the attributes of an object using the "dot" operator. This is also how you access its operations:

```
if( thisCustomer.creditLimit > requestedAmount )
{
    thisCustomer.sendApprovalLetter();
}
```

You can't access nested members by chaining together multiple "dot" operators:

declare short since; since = thisCustomer.profile.customerSince; // illegal

Instead, you need to use an intermediate variable:

```
declare CustProfile thisProfile;
declare short since;
thisProfile = thisCustomer.profile;
since = thisProfile.customerSince;
```

Handling relationships

A relationship between entities in an IDLos model specifies the objects that may be related to each other. Relating specific objects to other objects is something that you do at run time using the role name:

Relating and unrelating objects A relationship between entities in an IDLos model specifies the objects that may be related to each other. Relating specific objects to other objects is something that you do at run time using the role name:

declare Customer thisCust; declare Invoice thisInvoice;

```
//
// Select customer, create invoice, and relate the two
//
select thisCust from Customer where (thisCust.id=123);
create thisInvoice;
relate thisCust isBilledBy thisInvoice;
```

This leaves the two objects related in the shared memory, so that you can always find one given the other. For example, you can process all the invoices for a customer:

for oneInvoice in Invoice->Customer[bills]

```
{
   // process the invoice
};
```

When you no longer want two objects to be related, use the unrelate statement:

unrelate thisCust belongsTo thisSalesRep;



When you delete an object that is related to another object, the Application Server does an automatic unrelate for you. You are not left with a dangling relationship from the surviving object. If you are using unrelate triggers, note the specific behavior of the triggers for this implicit unrelate, described in "Role trigger" on page 48.

Navigation You can "navigate" (traverse) across multiple relationships to find one object that is related to another via one or more intermediate objects. For example, suppose for each overdue invoice we want to notify the manager of the customer's sales representative:

```
declare
{
    Invoice theInv;
    SalesManager theMgr;
}
for theInv in Invoice
{
    if( theInv.isLate )
    {
        theMgr = Invoice
            ->Customer[bills]
            ->SalesRep[belongsTo]
            ->SalesManager[worksFor];
        theMgr.notify();
    }
}
```

Selecting objects You use the select statement to select a single object from a relationship, extent, or singleton. You always include a where clause:

select aCustomer from Customers where (aCustomer.id=123);

*except* when you're selecting a singleton or from a "one" end of a relationship:

select aCustomer from thisInvoice->Customer[bills];

The next chapter explains how to build your models into deployable components.

Chapter 3: Action language Manipulating objects

# Building ObjectSwitch components

When you build your model into a component, everything needed to deploy the model on an ObjectSwitch node is wrapped into a single file.

This chapter describes the ObjectSwitch tools and commands you use to generate an ObjectSwitch component. To build a component from your model you:

- **1** Design an implementation
- **2** Build the model into a deployable component

A component specification is used to build an implementation of your model and is introduced in this first section of the chapter:

- The ObjectSwitch component
- What is a component specification?
- Defining a component specification

This chapter is a guide to developing a component specification. It is presented as follows:

- Creating a project
- Working with model sources
- Defining a component
- · Putting packages in a component
- Importing another component
- Adding adapters
- Adding model elements to adapters
- Saving a component specification

The final section of the chapter describes how you build a deployable component from your component specification:

• Building the component

## The ObjectSwitch component

An ObjectSwich component is an executable model that can be deployed and reused. You deploy a component in the ObjectSwitch runtime using the Engine Control Center (see the *Deploying and Managing ObjectSwitch Applications*). To reuse a component, you import the component providing the service into a new component.

You turn your model into a component using a component specification.

### What is a component specification?

A model is an abstract definition of your application logic, with little or no consideration for implementation. Your component specification, by contrast, specifies how you want the model implemented. A component specification defines:

- model source files to include
- model elements to implement in the component
- · service adapters to implement for model elements
- · dependencies with other components
- compile time options

You use a component specification to build applications from models. It describes how to turn your model into a deployable Objectswitch component.

### Defining a component specification

Whether you use the graphical user interface or text-based commands to compose your specification you can view this as a three step process.

- **1** Create the project. Define the structure of your implementation (for example: two components, one with a database adapter).
- **2** Populate the specification. Select the elements from your model for each part of the implementation (for example: package A for component A, interface B for adapter C).
- **3** Add properties. Select and add the properties to the model elements you are implementing.



Figure 41 shows a conceptual view of this process.



Although Figure 41 shows this as three discrete stages you can mix the individual steps in any way that is convenient. The order is not important.

The individual steps by which you define a project are described in greater detail in the following sections.

## Graphics vs Text to build a component specification

The Visual Design Center window (or "VDC") lets you design your component specification graphically. Or you can write your component specification in a text editor and run the build directly from the command line using any text editor that saves a straight flat file, such as  $\lor$ i on the Solaris platform.

The following sections show, in parallel, the process of developing the component specification with the Visual Design Center and in a text file.

## Creating a project

The component specification begins with a project. A project is the container in which you will develop your component specification. You can specify multiple component definitions in a single project. The components you add to your project define the runtime partitioning of your application model.

Figure 42 presents a hierarchical view of project elements.



Figure 42: a project tree

myInterface and myEntity are model elements from myPackage.

**Visual Design Center** In the Visual Design Center you need to start a new project before you can define a component specification.

To start a new project:

- **1** You select the project icon from the palette and drag it into the project window.
- **2** To rename the project, right click on the project name and select Rename from the menu. Type in the new project name.

Figure 43 shows a new project icon before it has been renamed.

| æ-was swbuiltin<br>æ-was Traffic | Image: Second secon |
|----------------------------------|--|
|                                  |  |
|                                  |  |

Figure 43: Adding a new project

**Text** The component specification text file is equivalent to a project in the Visual Design Center. The component specification file is one of the parameters passed to the swbuild utility when you build the deployable component. Refer to "Starting a build in text" on page 140.

## **Project properties**

You can define properties, such as buildPath and classPath, at the project level. If you set properties at the project level they will be defined globally for the entire project. For a complete list of properties available at the project level, see "Properties" on page 363.

Visual Design Center In the VDC, to set a project property:

- 1 Click on the "+" sign on the left of the project icon to expose the Properti es tag immediately below.
- 2 Right click to open the pop-up menu and select Add Properties.



Figure 44: add properties option

**3** Highlight the property you wish to add from the property list and click OK. This adds the new property below the Properties tag.

| Name        | Notes                                  |            |
|-------------|--|------------|
| buildPath   | Directory for generated output.        | 1          |
| buildType   | One of DEVELOPMENT or PRODU            |            |
| cFlags      | C compiler flags                       | <u>o</u> k |
| ccFlags     | C++ compiler flags                     | 14         |
| debug       | Enable SWAL debug code generati.       | Cancel     |
| includePath | Search paths used for included files   | 1          |
| IdFlags     | Linker flags                           | Help       |
| libraryPath | Search path for libraries              | <u> </u>   |
| libraryPost | Libraries linked AFTER runtime librar  |            |
| libraryPre  | Libraries linked BEFORE runtime libr 🖕 | d          |

Figure 45: properties list window

4 Right click the new property and select Edit Properties.
**5** Enter the property value, then highlight the selection. Click on OK.



**Editing a project property** To change the property that you've added to a project, right click on the property and edit it as described above.

**Text** To set a project property, define the property outside the scope of all the components in the component specification file. For example:

```
// project property
buildPath = "some/build/path";
component Component1
{
};
component Component2
{
};
```

## Working with model sources

The core of the project is your model sources. The component specification is used to build a deployable or reusable implementation of this model.

**Visual Design Center** The Visual Design Center window opens with all the model packages you currently have open in Rational Rose available in the model browser.

In the case of legacy IDLos models, if your model includes other files, such as the IDLos #i ncl ude directive, you need to specify the include path for those files. See "Setting up Design Center access".

Whenever you build a component, the model is automatically refreshed from the source(s) that you have selected.

You can view your model source in the Visual Design Center model browser by clicking on the "+" to the left of the model name. The table below describes which model element each icon in the browser represents.

| ¥       | Package   |
|---------|---|
| (M) • = | Entity, attribute, operation (shown from left to right) |
| ø       | Interface   |
| 5       | Key   |
| **      | Relationship  |
| →       | Role  |
| +       | Signal  |

**Text** You identify the sources for a component with source keyword. These files will be loaded into the Design Center server prior to a build. Source files must be listed in the correct order of dependency. If you use a source statement in the component specification rather than #i ncl ude directives in IDLos files, the Design Center server can optimise reloading.

In the example below, one source statement has an associated i ncl udePath property, which is valid only for that source statement. Source statements may have other properties, as well.

```
component MyComponent
{
    source /path/to/myfile.soc
    source anotherfile.soc
    {
        includePath = some/file/path;
    };
};
```

## Defining a component

A component specification will contain all the information necessary to build a deployable and reusable component from your model. **Visual Design Center** Select and drag the component icon into the project. Figure 47 shows a component icon added to the project and renamed Traffi cComponent.



Figure 47: Adding a new component

**Text** You start the textual component specification with the component keyword. This starts the definition of a component block. For example:

```
component TrafficComponent
{
    // a component specification for the Traffic applicaton
};
```

A component implements model packages. It may contain adapters, or model elements; these may be grouped.

#### **Component properties**

There are a number of properties that you can set for a component that control how the compilers generate code. More than one property may be set for a component. For a complete list of properties available at the component level, see "Properties" on page 363. **Visual Design Center** You add, and edit, component properties like you add and edit project properties. Select the Properti es tag below the component and refer to the VDC section of "Project properties" on page 125 for step by step instructions.

**Text** To set a component property, define the property inside the component block in the component specification file.

```
component Component1
{
    includePath = "some/include/path";
}
```

Many of these properties can also be set on a project so that they apply to all the components contained in the project. For more information refer to "Project properties" on page 125.

## Putting packages in a component

You add complete packages to a component. It is not possible to add some entities in a package to one component, and other entities in that package to another component. **Visual Design Center** You specify the packages that you want in a component by dragging the package from the model browser into the component, as shown in Figure 48.



Figure 48: Adding a package to a component

**Text** The keyword package signifies an element type. A package can belong to a component, an adapter, or a group.

```
component MyComponent
{
    package MyPackage;
}
```



You cannot partition a package across components, but you can implement a package in more than one component. This constraint should be taken into consideration at the modeling stage.

## Importing another component

You can use a component as a service in another component. To do this, you import one component—the one providing the service—into the other. You will need to create a client model to use that new service. For example, the client model may instantiate and use interfaces in the service component. Figure 49 illustrates this concept.



Figure 49: Two models used as client and server components

**Visual Design Center** To import another component into the Visual Design Center window:

**1** Open File -> Import from the Design Center menu.

Importing another component

**2** Select the component from the component list and click OK. Figure 50 shows the Import window.

| Components | Location |              |
|------------|----------|--------------|
|            |          | Import       |
|            |          |              |
|            |          |              |
|            |          | <u>H</u> elp |
|            |          |              |
|            |          |              |
|            |          |              |

## Figure 50: Importing a component



The component you wish to import should reside in the component include path defined in Rose under Project Properties. By default, "." and \$SW\_HOME/distrib/\$SW\_PLATFORM/component are searched.

**Text** When a component A depends upon another component B, you declare A's dependency upon B with the *import* statement. In the example below, the default include path is augmented with the includePath property for all components referenced in component A.

```
component A
{
    importPath = /some/path;
    import B;
};
```

## Adding adapters

You add adapters to a component to implement selected entities or interfaces in a database or service. For example, if you want selected entities in a component to be implemented in Oracle, you would add an oracle adapter to the component. When you build your application, the component will include code to maintain and synchronize the database and shared memory copies of its objects.

**Visual Design Center** You specify an adapter that you want in a component by dragging its icon into the component.

|  | Properties Properti |
|--|---|
|--|---|

Figure 51 shows an adapter added to a component.



**Text** You add an adapter to a component with the adapter keyword followed by the name of the adapter. The example below shows how component A uses the CORBA adapter swi ona to implement the interface ::MyPackage::MyInterface:

```
component A
{
    adapter swiona
    {
        interface ::MyPackage::MyInterface;
    }
};
```

#### Adapter properties

There are a few properties that you can set for adapters. You add and edit adapter properties like you add and edit project and component properties. Each type of adapter has different properties; for these properties and the values they can take, refer to the documentation for each individual adapter.

## Adding model elements to adapters

When you add an adapter to a component you also need to designate which entities or interfaces, depending on the adapter type, are used with that adapter.

For instance, you connect a modeled entity to an external implementation, such as a database, using a database adapter. You connect a model interface to an external protocol such as CORBA or SNMP using a protocol adapter. Refer to the specific adapter in each service adapter for more information on what can be implemented in that adapter. **Visual Design Center** You specify the adapter that you want in a component by dragging its icon to the component. Figure 52 shows an interface added to an EJB adapter.



**Text** The model element types are: package, module, interface, entity, relationship, operation, signal, attribute, role and key.

```
component MyComponent
{
    adapter CORBA
    {
        interface ::MyPackage::MyInterface;
    };
    adapter Oracle
    {
        entity ::Mypackage::MyEntity
        {
            readString = "Some SQL String";
        };
    };
};
```

#### Model element properties

Implementation adapters let you set properties on an entity to control how those objects are cached, and to support legacy databases. Refer to the documentation for Database Adapters to learn how to use these properties.

Some protocol adapters allow you to set properties on the interface. Refer to the documentation for Database Adapters to learn how to use these properties.

You add and edit model element properties within the element block like you add and edit project and component properties. Refer to "Project properties" on page 125 for step by step instructions in both the VDC and text.

#### Putting relationships and roles into adapters

Refer to the documentation on individual adapters for more about relationships and roles in adapters.

#### Putting attributes into adapters

You add attributes to an adapter to override the settings for that attribute in the interface or entity. For example, a read-write attribute in an interface can be made read-only for use with an adapter.

**Setting attribute properties** Some adapters let you customize attributes to override the default definition for the attribute in its enclosing entity or interface.

You add and edit attribute properties within the attribute block like you add and edit project and properties.

## Saving a component specification

**Visual Design Center** The component specification is automatically saved with the model file, . mdl. However, at times you might want to save a text version. For example you might want to automate a build.

You can save a text version of the component specification for an entire project or a single component by right clicking on the selected item and choosing Export from the pop-up menu. Select the directory you wish to save the file in and click on Export. This will save a file using the name of the item you have selected with the extension . osc.



It also exports the . soc and . act files.

## Building the component

This section describes how you build a deployable component. Before you can build the component, you must have selected model sources and completely defined your component specification.

#### What can you build?

You can build either an entire project or a single component. Building a project is the same as building each component in the project separately.

**Starting a build in Visual Design Center** To build a component or project, right-click on it and choose Build from the pop-up menu.



Starting a build in text The utility swbuild

**Starting a build in text** The utility swbuild allows you to build ObjectSwitch applications from the command line. It requires the model and the component specification files and is as follows:

swbuild [options] mySpecFileName

By default, swbui I d performs both an audit and a build. The [] define options to perform an audit only, use the "-a" option. The optional "-o <macro>=<value>" assigns a value to a macro used in the build (see "Macros" on page 361.) The "spec file" is the Component specification file. If none is specified, standard input is used.

| option | description                                  |
|--------|--|
| a      | performs an audit                            |
| 0      | assigns a value to a macro used in the build |

### What is auditing?

Before the build begins the Design Center server will run an audit. This is automatically part of the build process. You may also run a seperate audit before you build.

Auditing your model checks for many different kinds of errors that can be expressed in valid modeling syntax. The audit that takes place before a build includes not only model syntax, but action language too;

this also performs adapter-specific checks for any adapters in the build. Some of the audit checks are:

- Are all element names unique within their scopes?
- Is the model free of inheritance "loops"?
- Are all entity and interface definitions complete?
- Are all modules contained in packages?
- Are all relationships contained entirely within single packages?
- Do relationships have at most one role per direction?
- Do state transitions use signals and states that are defined for the entity?
- Do interfaces expose only what exists?
- Do operations, attributes, parameters, and data types used in action language agree with their IDLos definitions?
- Are relationships traversals in action language possible in the IDLos model?
- Are properties such as key and singleton observed in action language?

#### What you get after you build

After a successful build, you get a set of output files. By default, these files, and some subdirectories, are created in the directory running the Design Center server. You can alter this location by specifying a directory using the buildPath property. See "Project properties" on page 125 or "Component properties" on page 130.

Although the build generates many files, there is only one that you need to be concerned with. That file is the component archive, named *componentname*.kab (where *componentname* is the name you gave your component in the Visual Design Center or the component block in the text file). This is the archive file that you deploy on an ObjectSwitch node using the Engine Control Center. See the *Deploying and Managing ObjectSwitch Applications* for more about deploying components using the Engine Control Center.

# Accessing ObjectSwitch through PHP

PHP is a widely-used general-purpose scripting language that is especially suited for Web development and can be embedded into HTML. The functionality of PHP can be extended by building dynamically loaded *extensions*.

The ObjectSwitch PHP4 extension provides access to ObjectSwitch objects from within PHP scripts. This lets you invoke requests on a web server that interact directly with ObjectSwitch applications.

ObjectSwitch also has a built-in PHP interpreter, so you can execute PHP scripts from within ObjectSwitch actions.

This chapter begins with several sections that describe how to use the PHP extensions generally:

- Overview
- Data types
- PHP script language
- PHP4 Extension

The chapter continues with a detailed description of each function in the ObjectSwitch PHP extension:

- os\_connect
- os\_create
- os\_delete
- os\_disconnect
- os\_extent
- os\_get\_attr
- os\_invoke
- os\_relate
- os\_role
- os\_set\_attr
- os\_unrelate

The chapter finishes with the following sections that describe specific aspects of the PHP extension and provide an example:

- Web Server—Apache
- Command Line Utility
- Execute PHP in action language
- Transactions
- A PHP example

## **Overview**

The ObjectSwitch PHP4 extension provides a set of PHP functions to access ObjectSwitch applications using PHP scripts. The scripts can be executed in any of several ways:

- from a web browser
- from a command line using the CGI version of PHP
- from within an ObjectSwitch action

The following table presents a brief description of each function call in the PHP extensions.

| PHP extension function | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| os_connect             | create a new connection to the ObjectSwitch osw engine            |
| os_create              | creates an ObjectSwitch entity and returns its reference          |
| os_delete              | delete an ObjectSwitch entity                                     |
| os_disconnect          | disconnect from the ObjectSwitch engine                           |
| os_extent              | retrieve the extent of object handles for a type                  |
| os_get_attr            | retrieves the value of all attributes in an ObjectSwitch entity   |
| os_invoke              | invoke an operation on an ObjectSwitch entity                     |
| os_relate              | relate two interfaces   |
| os_role                | retrieves an array of handles by navigating across a relationship |
| os_set_attr            | set the value of an ObjectSwitch attribute                        |
| os_unrelate            | un-relate two interfaces  |

For more detailed information on each of the function calls see the reference in Chapter 11.

Chapter 5: Accessing ObjectSwitch through PHP Data types

## Data types

By nature, PHP is a loosely typed system and ObjectSwitch is a strongly typed system. Therefore, there is no exact type mapping between PHP and ObjectSwitch. The ObjectSwitch PHP extension supports basic types, enums and object references. It also supports arrays and sequences of basic types, enums and object references. All variables default to type string. At runtime, PHP decides the variable's type by its context.

#### **Basic types**

The table below lists the basic types that are supported. The following sections provide details of how each of the types is supported.

| ObjectSwitch types | PHP types |
|--------------------|-----------|
| short              | string    |
| long               | C C       |
| unsigned short     |           |
| unsigned long      |           |
| long long          |           |
| unsigned long long |           |
| float              |           |
| double             |           |
| char               |           |
| octet              |           |
| string             |           |
| wchar              |           |
| wstring            |           |

#### Boolean

In PHP the boolean value for false is 0 or "" (empty string) and all other values are true. The tables below show the mapping between ObjectSwitch and PHP boolean values.

| These ObjectSwitch booleans | map to these PHP booleans |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| SW_FALSE                    | 0                         |
| SW_TRUE                     | 1                         |

| These PHP booleans            | map to these ObjectSwitch booleans |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 0 (zero) or "" (empty string) | SW_FALSE                           |
| All other values              | SW_TRUE                            |

#### Enum

The symbolic name of enums are used in PHP.

#### **Object references**

References to ObjectSwitch objects in PHP are represented by strings. The internal format of the string is not documented. Do not manipulate object references directly. One special case is when the object reference represents an empty object. It is "" (empty string).

#### Arrays and sequences

ObjectSwitch arrays, sequences and bounded sequences are mapped to PHP arrays. PHP arrays are truly dynamic. It does not have any size limitation nor do the elements have to have the same type. When arrays are used with the ObjectSwitch PHP extension the elements must be either:

- basic type
- enum
- object reference

You must keep in mind that ObjectSwitch has bound checking for arrays and bounded sequences.

Note: See os\_set\_attr() and os\_invoke() for sequence type limitations.

#### **Unsupported types**

The following ObjectSwitch types are not supported.

- struct
- union
- any
- native

## PHP script language

The ObjectSwitch PHP4 extension must be executed from within a PHP script. This section briefly discusses how to write PHP scripts.

#### **PHP Syntax**

The following is a PHP script example

```
<html><head><title>PHP Test</title></head>
<body>
<?php echo "Hello World<p>"; ?>
</body></html>
```

The code between <?php and ?> is PHP script. A PHP script need not be embedded inside of HTML file. It could simply be

```
<?php echo "Hello World<p>"; ?>
```

PHP script is free syntax and loosely typed language. All variables used in the script must have a prefix of dollar sign "\$". All statements must end with ";".

```
<?php
    $name = "Jone Doe";
    $num = 5;
    $flag = true;
    $list = array (1, 2, 3, 4);
    $attrList = array("m_name" => "John", "ssn" =>55555555);
?>
```

#### Using the extension

You must call the function os\_connect() before using any other ObjectSwitch extension functions. This gets a connection to the ObjectSwitch Web Engine (osw) and subsequent requests are processed by osw.

```
<?php
    $conn_id = os_connect("local host", 7654);
    $objr = os_create($conn_id, "myPkg::mylfc");
    $msg = os_invoke($conn_id, $objr, "getMessage");
    print $msg;
    os_delete($conn_id, $objr);
    os_di sconnect($conn_id);
?>
```

### Error handling

The error handling behavior in PHP is controlled by the settings in php. i ni file.

| error_reporting  | bit mask controls what to report |
|------------------|----------------------------------|
| di spl ay_errors | On <i>or</i> Off                 |
| track_errors     | On <i>or</i> Off                 |

If display\_errors is on, error message will show up on the web page. If track\_errors is on, when error happens the message will also be set in a PHP variable called \$php\_errormsg. The following script segment shows how to use \$php\_errormsg

```
<?php
    $php_errormsg = "";
    $conn_id = os_connect("local host", 7654);
    if ($php_errormsg != "")
    {
        print "Connect trouble: $php_errormsg\n";
        exit(-1);
    }
    ...
?>
```



More information on standard PHP and HTML scripting languages can be found in any PHP or HTML manual. Or visit the PHP web site at http://www.php.net

## **PHP4 Extension**

This section provides a detailed description of each function in the ObjectSwitch PHP extension. This information can also be found in Chapter 11.

Chapter 5: Accessing ObjectSwitch through PHP os\_connect

#### os\_connect

Creates a new connection to ObjectSwitch osw engine.

#### **Syntax**

\$conn\_id = os\_connect (\$host, \$port); \$conn\_id = os\_connect (\$host); \$conn\_id = os\_connect ();

#### Description

This function creates a connection between the PHP process and the *osw* engine.

*conn\_id* is a PHP variable.

host and port are optional parameters that locate the osw engine.

If *host* and *port* are not set they will default to the *host* and *port* specified in the php.ini file.

#### Warnings

None

#### **Error Conditions**

• Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server

### os\_create

Creates an ObjectSwitch object and returns its reference.

#### Syntax

```
Sobjr = os_create ($conn_id, SscopedName, $attrList);
Sobjr = os_create ($conn_id, SscopedName);
```

### Description

This function creates an object and returns its reference in the variable *objr*. If the object has attributes, an optional *attrList* could be passed in to set the attribute initial values.

When the scopedName type is a singleton, this call acts like the *create singleton* in action language. It creates the singleton if it does not exist. Otherwise, it returns the object reference.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

objr is the return value.

*scopedName* is a fully scoped ObjectSwitch interface name.

attrList is an optional associative array of attribute names and values.

## Example

```
//
// create a sales person with "name" initialized
//
$salesType = "myPackage::Salesman";
$salesAttrArray = array('name' => 'Slick Willy');
$salesHandle = os_create($conn_id, $salesType, $salesAttrArray);
//
// create a customer - without attribute array
//
$custType = "myPackage::Customer";
$custType = os_create($conn_id, $custType);
```

### **Error Conditions**

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid scoped name
- Invalid attribute name
- Unsupported type
- No create access
- Duplicate Key

## os\_delete

Deletes an ObjectSwitch object.

#### Syntax

```
os_del ete($conn_id, $objrList);
os_del ete($conn_id, $objr);
```

### Description

The second parameter may be a either a single object reference or an array containing a list of object references.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

objrList is an array of valid object instances to delete.

*objr* is a valid object instances to delete.

### Warnings

None.

### Example

```
//
// Delete all Orders
//
$sn = "mypackage::Order";
$orderList = os_extent($conn_id, $sn);
os_delete($conn_id, $orderList);
//
// delete a single object
//
```

```
$objr = os_create($conn_id, $sn);
os_delete($conn_id, $objr);
```

## Error Conditions

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid handle
- No delete access

Chapter 5: Accessing ObjectSwitch through PHP os\_disconnect

### os\_disconnect

Disconnect from the ObjectSwitch engine.

#### **Syntax**

os\_di sconnect (\$conn\_id);

#### Description

conn\_id is the return value from a call to os\_connect().

#### Warnings

None.

#### Example

/\* close a connection to the osw engine \*/
os\_disconnect(\$xconn);

## os\_extent

Retrieve the extent of object handles of a given type.

#### Syntax

```
$objrList = os_extent($conn_id, $scopedName, $attrList);
$objrList = os_extent($conn_id, $scopedName);
```

### Description

This function will select objects of a given type. If *attrList* is provided, it contains a list of name-value pairs that are *AND*ed together as a where clause to filter the number of object handles being returned.

If the objects are keyed and *attrList* has key coverage, a keyed lookup will be performed.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

*objrList* is the return value and is a PHP array of scalar values.

*scopedName* is a string containing the fully scoped name of a type.

attrList is an optional associative array of attribute names and values.

### Warnings

None.

## Example

```
//
// get all customers
//
$sn = "myPackage::Customer";
$custList = os_extent($conn_id, $sn);
//
// return all customers in California
//
$sn = "myPackage::Customer";
$whereClause = array('state' => 'CA');
$custList = os_extent($conn_id, $sn, $whereClause);
```

### **Error Conditions**

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid scoped name
- Invalid attribute name
- Unsupported type or bad value
- No extent access

## os\_get\_attr

Retrieves the values of the attributes in an ObjectSwitch object.

#### Syntax

```
$attrList = os_get_attr($conn_id, $objr, $filter);
$attrList = os_get_attr($conn_id, $objr);
```

#### Description

This function retrieves attribute values from an object. If *filter* exists, only the values of those attributes named in the filter array will be returned. Otherwise, all attributes values will be returned.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

attrList is an optional associative array of attribute names and values.

*objr* is an ObjectSwitch object handle.

*filter* is an optional associative array of attribute names and values.

#### Warnings

None.

### Example

```
11
// get all attributes of a cusotmer
11
$attrs = os_get_attr($conn_id, $custHandle);
for ( reset($attrs); $name = key($attrs); next($attrs ) )
{
       $avalue = $attrs[$name];
       print "sname = svalue n'';
}
11
// get the state attribute only
11
$filter = array ( "state" => "" );
$attrs = os_get_attr($conn_id, $custHandle, $filter);
$state = $attrs["state"];
print "This customer is in state of $state\n";
```

### **Error Conditions**

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid handle
- Invalid attribute name

## os\_invoke

Invoke an operation on an ObjectSwitch object.

#### Syntax

```
$ returnValue = os_i nvoke ($conn_id, Sobjr, SopName, Sparam, Sex);
$ returnValue = os_i nvoke ($conn_id, Sobjr, SopName, Sparam);
$ returnValue = os_i nvoke ($conn_id, Sobjr, SopName);
```

### Description

This function is used to invoke an operation on an object. The *returnValue* is not required on *void* operations. If a parameter is an *inout* or *out* parameter the value of that array element in *param* will be modified with the result parameter value after a call. If the operation raises user defined exception, \$ex will contain the name of the exception type as a string upon return.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

returnValue is the return value of the operation upon completion.

objr is a valid object instance handle.

opName is the name of an operation.

param is a nested associative array of parameter name and value pairs.

*ex* is the name of user exception thrown by the operation.



os\_invoke does not work with in or inout parameters of sequence type.

#### Example

```
11
// call a void operation that does not have any params
11
os_i nvoke($conn_id, $objr, "runtest");
11
// call an operation with parameters that returns a boolean
11
$params = array ("name" => "Smith", "number" => 5);
$ret = os_invoke($conn_id, $objr, "register", $params);
if ($ret)
{
   print "OK\n";
}
el se
{
   print "register failed\n";
}
```

When an operation raises user defined exceptions, os\_invoke() can get the exception type, but not the exception data if it has member fields.

```
//
// operation with user defined exceptions
//
$userex = "";
$params = array();
os_invoke($conn_id, $objr, "myOp", $params, $userex);
if ($userex != "")
{
    print "Caught user exception $userex\n";
}
```

Array types can be used as *in, out, inout* parameters and return values. Sequence types can be used as *out* parameter or return values.
## **Error Conditions**

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid handle
- Invalid operation name
- Invalid parameter name
- Unsupported type or bad value
- Application exception

Chapter 5: Accessing ObjectSwitch through PHP os\_relate

# os\_relate

Relates two interfaces.

#### Syntax

os\_rel ate(\$conn\_id, \$fromObjr, \$roleName, \$toObjr);

### Description

This function relates two objects using the relationship role roleName.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

*fromObjr* is a valid object reference handle.

*roleName* is the name of a role in a relationship between the "from" and "to" objects.

toObjr is a valid object reference handle.

#### Warnings

None.

## Example

```
$sal esType = "myPackage::Sal esman";
$sal esAttrArray = array('name' => 'Slick Willy');
$sal esHandle = os_create($conn_id, $sal esType, $sal esAttrArray);
$custType = "myPackage::Customer";
$custAttrArray = array( 'name' => 'Lucent', 'state' => 'NJ');
$custHandle = os_create($conn_id, $custType, $custAttrArray);
os_rel ate($conn_id, $sal esHandle, "hasCust", $custHandle);
```

## **Error Conditions**

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid handle
- Invalid role name

# os\_role

Retrieves an array of handles by navigating across a relationship.

#### Syntax

\$objrList = os\_rol e(\$conn\_id, \$objr, \$roleNam, \$attrList);
\$objrList = os\_rol e(\$conn\_id, \$objr, \$roleNam);

## Description

This function returns an array of object references as it navigates across the appropriate relationship. The name-value pairs in *attrList* are *AND*ed together to act as a *where* clause to filter the number of object handles being returned.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

*objrList* is a list of object references.

objr is an ObjectSwitch object handle.

roleName is a relationship role name.

attrList is an optional associative array of attribute names and values.

## Warnings

None.

## Example

## **Error Conditions**

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid handle
- Invalid role name
- Invalid attribute name
- Unsupported type or bad value

# os\_set\_attr

Sets a value in an attribute of an ObjectSwitch object.

## Syntax

```
os_set_attr($conn_id, $objr, $attrList);
os_set_attr($conn_id, $objr, $name, $value);
```

# Description

This function sets a value of an object attribute. More than one attribute value can be set in an object.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

objr is an ObjectSwitch object handle.

attrList is an optional associative array of attribute names and values.



Setting uninitialized attributes of sequence type does not work. However, there is a work around using pre-set triggers.

# Example

```
//
// set the name of a customer
//
$attrArray = array('name' => 'John');
os_set_attr($conn_id, $objr, $attrArray);
//
// or using
//
os_set_attr($conn_id, $objr, "name", "John");
//
// set array attribute
//
$value = array (1, 2, 3, 4, 5);
$attrArray = array ("longList" => $value);
os_set_attr($conn_id, $objr, $attrArray);
```

Using pre-set trigger to set sequence attributes This section describes the workaround that lets you set sequence attributes from PHP.

```
11
// set sequence attribute with pre-set trigger
// this is what needs to be done in the model.
11
package Example
{
    typedef sequence<string>StringList;
   interface Complex
    {
       attribute StringListt_stringlist;
    };
   entity ComplexImpl
    {
       attribute StringList_stringlist;
       void t_stringlist_init();
        trigger t_stringlist_init upon pre-set t_stringlist;
    };
   expose entity ComplexImpl with interface Complex;
};
action :: complexTest:: |ComplexImpl::t_stringlist_init
{`
   declare StringList
                            1;
   di sabl eTri ggers();
   self.t_stringlist = l;
   enabl eTri ggers();
`};
```

#### **Error Conditions**

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid handle
- Invalid attribute name
- Attribute is readonly
- Unsupported type or bad value
- Duplicate Key

# os\_unrelate

Unrelates two objects.

### Syntax

os\_unrel ate(\$conn\_id, \$fromObjr, \$roleName, \$toObjr);

# Description

This function unrelates two objects that are currently related using the relationship role roleName.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

*fromObjr* is a valid object reference handle.

*roleName* is a relationship role name.

*toObjr* is a valid object reference handle.

# Warnings

None.

# Example

# Error Conditions

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid handle
- Invalid role name

# Web Server—Apache

When a web browser executes a PHP script that uses the ObjectSwitch PHP extension, it needs a web server that is PHP enabled and has ObjectSwitch extension loaded. Various web servers can be used with PHP, but Kabira has only certified the PHP extensions using the Apache server.

Figure 55 illustrates the flow of information between the web browser and the ObjectSwitch application.



Apache and PHP software are freely available. In order to build Apache and PHP, a number of GNU tools are required.

Please refer to \$SW\_HOME/OS.README.<version> file for details of how to build Apache and PHP.

Refer to \$SW\_HOME/OS.3RDPARTY.<version> for the supported version of Apache and PHP software.

# **Command Line Utility**

A shell script wrapper for the CGI version of PHP is shipped with the release. The script name is "swphp".

#### Usage

```
Usage: swphp [-p path] [-g var=value] script_file

-p Set runtime path (default .)

-g Set init value for $var in script.

Note: -g option must appear after all other options.
```

Like PHP scripts executed in a web browser, swphp also connects to the *osw* engine to process ObjectSwitch extension functions. The swstart command creates a php.ini file in the current directory. It has the setttings for swphp to start up the ObjectSwitch extension within PHP.

The -p option tells swphp the directory path of where swstart was run. If it is executed in the same directory as swstart, -p option can be omitted.

The -g option sets variable initial values in the PHP script.

## Example

```
swphp -g sn=myPkg::mylfc -g opName=dolt run.php
<? php
   // File: run.php
   11
   // no need to give host and port, swphp will find the
   // right host and port from the registry.
   11
   x_conn = os_connect();
   11
   // the value of $sn and $opName are set by -g option of swphp
   11
   $objr = os_create($x_conn, $sn);
   $msg = os_invoke($x_conn, $objr, $opName);
   os_del ete($x_conn, $obj r);
   print "calling $sn $opName returns $msg\n";
?>
```

# **Execute PHP in action language**

This capability is also known as "PHP callout". The PHP interpreter is modeled in the swmetadii package, an interface called PHP. The implementation is built into osw engine.

```
package swmetadii
{
   interface PHP
   {
       void executeScript(
           in string scriptFile,
           in NameValueList inParamList,
           inout NameValueList outParamList)
               raises (Failed);
       void evalString(
           in string scriptString,
           in NameValueList inParamList,
           inout NameValueList outParamList)
               raises (Failed);
   };
};
```

To build an an ObjectSwitch application that uses PHP callouts, you need to import the *osw* component in your build specification as shown below.

```
component MYCOMP
{
    import osw;
    ...
};
```

If you are using the Visual Design Center you also need to import the osw component and use the swmetadii package. See the online documentation for the *swmetadii package*.

The following action language segment shows how to use this component to perform callouts to PHP scripts.

```
declare swmetadii::PHPcaller;
create caller;
declare swmetadii:::NameValueListparamlist1;
declare swmetadii:::NameValueListparamlist2;
declare swmetadii::NameValueparam;
param.name = "VarName";
param. value = "VarValue";
paramlist1[0] = param;
param.name = "outmsg";
param.value = "";
paramlist2[0] = param;
declare string scriptFile = "test.php";
try
{
   caller.executeScript(scriptFile, paramlist1, paramlist2);
   param = paramlist2[0];
   if (param.value != "passed")
   {
       // something went wrong.
   }
}
catch (swmetadii::Failed e)
{
   msg = e. emsg;
   fprintf(stderr, "php call failed [%s]\n", msg.getCString());
}
```

The content of the PHP script "test.php" might look like the example below:

```
<?php
if ($VarName == "VarValue")
{
    print "in param has correct value\n";
    $outmsg = "passed";
}
else
{
    print "in param does not have correct value\n";
    $outmsg = "failed";
}
?>
```

# Transactions

This section describes how transactions are managed when using the PHP extensions.



The transaction boundary varies, depending on whether PHP scripts are executed in a web browser, from the command line, or from action language.

## Web browser or command line transactionality

In a web browser or from a command line, each PHP extension function call creates its own transaction. For instance,

```
$objr = os_create($conn_id, "myPkg::myIfc");
```

When an *os\_create()* call returns to the PHP script, two things have already happened:

- an object has been created
- the transaction of creating the object has committed

The next call that uses *Sobjr* to invoke an operation will be in a separate transaction.

The only way to ensure transactionality over a series of calls is to wrap the calls in a single function in the ObjectSwitch model, then invoke that one function from PHP. Suppose you want to write a PHP script such as:

```
os_create(....);
os_set_attr(...);
os_relate(...);
```

If you want to make all of these calls execute in the same transaction, you need to model these functions as a single operation in your ObjectSwitch application, for example:

```
action create_and_relate()
{'
    create obj;
    obj.name = "John";
    relate obj ...;
    ...
' };
```

These functions will now be performed as a single transaction by invoking the operation with *os\_invoke*():

```
os_i nvoke(..., "create_n_rel ate()", ...);
```

### Action language callout transactionality

When a PHP script is executed from within action language, it inherits the transaction environment from the caller object. The extension functions *do not* start their own transactions. Therefore the whole script is executed in the same transaction.

# A PHP example

This example demonstrates how to create object references, set and get attributes, create and traverse relationship roles, and invoke operations on an object using a PHP script.

There is a model with customers and orders, and PHP scripts to create new customers, create new orders, and get customer balances.

### The model

This section shows the UML and IDLos versions of the model used in this example.



```
package orderMngt
{
   interface Order {
       attribute string item;
       attribute double unitPrice;
       attribute long quantity;
   };
   entity OrderImpl {
       attribute string item;
       attribute double unitPrice;
       attribute long quantity;
   };
   expose entity OrderImpl with interface Order;
    typedef sequence<Order>OrderLine;
   interface Customer {
       attribute string<20> firstName;
       attribute string<20> lastName;
       attribute string address;
       key PKey { firstName, lastName };
       bool ean pl aceOrder(i nout Order ord);
   };
   entity CustomerImpl {
       attribute string<20> firstName;
       attribute string<20> lastName;
       attribute string address;
       key PKey { firstName, lastName };
       bool ean pl aceOrder(i nout Order ord);
       action placeOrder {`
           if (empty ord) {
               return false;
           }
           relate self places ord;
           return true;
       `};
   };
   expose entity CustomerImpl with interface Customer;
   relationship CusOrd {
       role Customer places 1..* Order;
       role Order placedBy 0..1 Customer;
   };
};
```

#### **Example scripts**

This section shows the PHP scripts for the example.

add\_customer.php This PHP script adds a new customer.

```
<?php
   $php_errormsg = "";
   $conn_id = os_connect();
   if ( $php_errormsg != "")
   {
       print "connect to OSW failed: $php_errormsg\n";
       exit (-1);
   }
   $attrList = array ("firstName" => "John",
               "lastName" => "Smith");
   $typeName = "orderMngt::Customer";
   $cus = os_create($conn_id, $typeName, $attrList);
   if ( $php_errormsg != "")
   {
       print "add customer John Smith failed: $php_errormsg\n";
       os_di sconnect($conn_id);
       exit(-1);
   }
   print "Added new customer John Smith";
   os_di sconnect ($conn_i d);
?>
```

add\_order.php This PHP script adds an order for an existing customer.

```
<?php
   $php_errormsg = "";
   $conn_id = os_connect();
   if ( $php_errormsg != "")
   {
      print "connect to OSW failed: $php_errormsg\n";
      exit (-1);
   }
}</pre>
```

```
$attrList = array ("firstName" => "John",
           "lastName" => "Smith");
$typeName = "orderMngt::Customer";
$cusList = os_extent($conn_id, $typeName, $attrList);
if ( $php_errormsg != "")
{
   print "find customer John Smith failed: $php_errormsg\n";
   os_di sconnect($conn_id);
   exit(-1);
}
if (count($cusList) == 0){
   print "did not find John Smith";
   os_di sconnect($conn_i d);
   exit(-1);
}
$attrList = array ("item" => "Apple",
           "unitPrice" => 0.99,
           "quantity" => 50;
$typeName = "orderMngt::Order";
$ord = os_create($conn_id, $typeName, $attrList);
if ( $php_errormsg != "")
{
   print "create order failed: $php_errormsg\n";
   os_di sconnect($conn_i d);
   exit(-1);
}
$params = array ("ord" => $ord);
$cus = $cusList[0];
$status = os_invoke($conn_id, $cus, "placeOrder", $params);
if (! $status)
{
   print "place order for John Smith failed\n";
   os_di sconnect($conn_id);
   exit(-1);
}
print "added order for John Smith\n";
os_di sconnect($conn_id);
```

?>

**get\_balance.php** This script gets the current balance for an existing customer's account.

```
<?php
   $php_errormsg = "";
   $conn_id = os_connect();
   if ( $php_errormsg != "")
   {
       print "connect to OSW failed: $php_errormsg\n";
       exit (-1);
   }
   $attrList = array ("firstName" => "John",
               "lastName" => "Smith");
   $typeName = "orderMngt::Customer";
   $cusList = os_extent($conn_id, $typeName, $attrList);
   if ( $php_errormsg != "")
   {
       print "find customer John Smith failed: $php_errormsg\n";
       os_di sconnect($conn_i d);
       exit(-1);
   }
   if (count($cusList) == 0){
       print "did not find John Smith";
       os_di sconnect($conn_i d);
       exit(-1);
   }
   $orderList = os_role($conn_id, $cusList[0], "places");
   total = 0.0;
   for ($i = 0; $i < count($orderList); $i++)</pre>
   {
       $attrList = os_get_addr($conn_id, $orderList[$i]);
       $unitPrice = $attrList["unitPrice"];
       $quantity = $attrList["quantity"];
       $total += $unitPrice * $quantity;
   }
   print "send a bill to John Smith for $tota\n";
   os_di sconnect($conn_i d);
```

?>

# Part Two: ObjectSwitch Reference

# Lexical and syntactic fundamentals

This chapter describes the basic lexical rules of IDLos. These rules follow the IDL (version 2.2). This also applies to action language and build specifications, so you'll need to understand the rules whether you're modeling textually or graphically.

The chapter covers the character set, tokens, white space, comments, pre-processing directives, and the syntax for properties.

#### Character set

IDLos supports the ISO Latin-1 (8859.1) character set. This consists of:

**Decimal digits** These are: 0123456789

**Graphic characters** The graphic characters are: ! " # \$ % & ' () \* + = . /:; < = > ? @ [\]^\_ '{]} ~, plus the extended set.

**Formatting characters** The formatting characters are: BEL, BS, HT, LF NL, VT, FF, CR.

Alphabetic characters The alphabetic characters are a-z and A-Z. plus these:  $a\dot{A} \dot{a}A \ddot{a}A \ddot{a}A \ddot{a}A \dot{a}A \ddot{a}A \ddot{a}A \ddot{a}A \dot{a}A \dot{a}A$ 

#### Tokens

There are five kinds of tokens: keywords, identifiers, literals, operators and other separators.

**Keywords** The following table lists all the keywords reserved by IDLos; keywords that do not occur in IDL are shown in **bold**.

Although this is a large table, there are only about 20 statements that need to be defined in the IDLos reference pages. IDLos really is a small language; many of the statements use two or three keywords, and there are 14 basic types of keywords. The trigger statement alone uses 11 keywords.

| abort        | fixed      | relationship |
|--------------|------------|--------------|
| abstract     | float      | role         |
| action       | from       | sequence     |
| annotation   | ignore     | singleton    |
| any          | in         | short        |
| attribute    | initialize | signal       |
| boolean      | inout      | stateset     |
| cannothappen | interface  | string       |
| case         | key        | struct       |
| char         | local      | switch       |
| commit       | long       | terminate    |
| const        | module     | to           |
| context      | native     | transition   |
| create       | Object     | trigger      |
| createaccess | octet      | true         |
| default      | oneway     | TRUE         |
| delete       | out        | typedef      |
| deleteaccess | package    | unsigned     |
| double       | post-get   | union        |
| during       | post-set   | unrelate     |
| enum         | pre-get    | upon         |
| entity       | pre-set    | using        |
| exception    | raises     | void         |
| expose       | readonly   | wchar        |
| extentaccess | refresh    | with         |
| false        | recovery   | wstring      |
| FALSE        | relate     | virtual      |
| finished     |            |              |

The keywords context, fixed, native, wchar and wstring are parsed, but are not used by ObjectSwitch Design Center at this time.

**Identifiers** An identifier is an arbitrarily long sequence of alphabetic, digit, and underscore ("\_") characters. The first character must be an alphabetic character. Only one of the letters A-Z or a-z may be used as the first character. Identifiers are case sensitive.



Unlike IDL, identifiers in IDLos are case sensitive.

If you need to use a keyword as an IDLos identifier, you can delimit it with quotation marks, for example:

```
entity purchase
{
    attribute long amount;
    attribute boolean "commit";
}
...
declare purchase p;
create p;
p. "commit"=FALSE;
```

You can use any IDLos or action language keyword as a quoted IDLos identifier, unless it is also a C++ or IDL reserved word. Be aware that in some cases this can lead to ambiguity, for example:

```
void myAction(in long "commit"); // quoted keyword as parameter
...
if ("commit" == 1) // if the action contains this expression
if ("commit" == 1) // then "commit" is parsed as a string literal
// and not as the input parameter
```

**Literals** Literals may be integer, character, floating point, string, or boolean:

| integer   | A sequence of numerals beginning with 0 (e.g. 077) is inter-<br>preted as an octal number. A sequence of numerals beginning<br>with any other number (e.g. 63) is interpreted as a decimal<br>number. A sequence of numerals prefixed with 0x or 0X (e.g.<br>0x3F) is interpreted as a hexadecimal number. Hexadecimals<br>may use a-f or A-F. A sequence of numerals appended with LL<br>is interpreted as a 64-bit integer (long long). |
|-----------|---|
| character | A character literal is enclosed in single quotes (e.g. 'Z').<br>Standard IDL escapes are allowed, such as 'n' for newline and<br>'x67' for hexadecimal rendition. There is no support for wide<br>character literals at this time.  |

#### Chapter 6: Lexical and syntactic fundamentals

| floating point | A floating point literal consists of an integer part, a decimal point, a fraction part, and e or E, and an optionally signed integer exponent (e.g. 1. 024+e13). The decimal point <i>or</i> the exponent may be missing, but not both. The integer part <i>or</i> the fraction part may be missing, but not both. |
|----------------|--|
| string         | String values are placed in double quotes (e.g. "This is a string"). Adjoining strings are concatenated to form long strings. Newlines and other characters must be embedded with escape sequences.  |
| boolean        | A boolean literal: TRUE, true, FALSE, or false.  |

**Escape sequences** The following table defines the escape sequences

| Description                            | Escape sequence |
|--|-----------------|
| newline                                | \n              |
| horizontal tab                         | \t              |
| vertical tab                           | $\mathbf{v}$    |
| backspace                              | \b              |
| carriage return                        | \ <b>r</b>      |
| form feed                              | J/              |
| alert                                  | \a              |
| backslash                              | ll II           |
| question mark                          | \?              |
| single quote                           | ۲ <b>،</b>      |
| double quote                           | \"              |
| value of character in octal            | /000            |
| value of character in hexadeci-<br>mal | \xhh            |

**Operators** The operator tokens in IDLos are: - + ~ = !  $\parallel$  && / \* () ?.

Other separators Other separators in IDLos are:

- preprocessor token #
- action language delimiter '
- statement delimiter ;
- list delimiter,
- inheritance delimiter :
- scoping delimiter ::
- block grouping { }
- list grouping ()
- array definition, property grouping []
- sequence declaration < >
- comment tokens // /\* \*/
- role multiplicity delimiter ..

#### White space

White space is comprised of blanks, horizontal and vertical tabs, newlines, formfeeds and comments. White space is ignored except as it serves to separate tokens. For example, when an inherited interface must be scoped

```
interface A : ::SomePackage::B {};  // correct
interface B :::SomePackage::B {};  // wrong! ::: causes error
```

#### Comments

Single line comments start with // and continue to a newline. C-style comments start with a /\* and continue until a \*/, and may include newlines.

Comments do not nest. Once a comment has started, all comment delimiters are ignored except the end delimiter for that style of comment.

#### **Preprocessing directives**

The following preprocessing directives are supported. Any other line where the first non-white space character is '#' is ignored.

| #i ncl ude      | When #i ncl ude is the first non-white<br>space on a line, the text after the #i ncl ude<br>is interpreted as a file name and will be<br>included at that point in the text. The file is<br>processed as IDLos. |
|-----------------|---|
| #pragma include | Include the specified file in the generated<br>output. The file won't be parsed by the<br>IDLos loader.   |

ObjectSwitch IDLos supports #i ncl ude "headerfile.h". The IDLos loader adds the local directory "." to the include path so there is no difference between #i ncl ude <headerfile.h> and #i ncl ude "headerfile.h". This differs from normal cpp rules for #i ncl ude.

The next chapter describes the ObjectSwitch type system.

# ObjectSwitch types

7

This chapter describes the ObjectSwitch type system.

Types are labels that specify what category of information a symbol indicates. Usually one category is not comparable with another (for example, a string is not comparable with a float). ObjectSwitch uses the IDL (version 2.2) type system, which provides a rich system of basic and user-defined types.

For each type, there is a brief description of the semantics of the type, and, where appropriate, how to specify the type in the Visual Design Center, IDLos and/or Action Language. That will be followed by one or more examples, and any general information.

The following types are supported by ObjectSwitch. Simple types are marked with an asterix(\*).

- any\*
- array
- boolean\*
- bounded sequence
- bounded string
- bounded wstring
- char\*
- const
- context
- double\*
- entity
- enum
- exception
- extern
- fixed\*
- float\*
- interface
- long\*
- long double\*
- long long\*
- native
- Object
- octet\*
- pipe
- sequence
- short\*
- string
- struct
- typedef

- union
- unsigned long\*
- unsigned long long\*
- unsigned short\*
- void
- wchar
- wstring

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types any

# any

#### **Semantics**

The type any is an IDL simple type. It can hold any simple IDLos type. An any logically contains a TypeCode, and a value that is described by the TypeCode.

#### **Visual Design Center syntax**

Select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select any.



Figure 57: Create a class attribute of type "any" To create a sequence or array of type any, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and select an attribute of type any. Click on the Edit button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.



Figure 58: Create an array of type "any"

#### **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type any with:

attribute any name;

Inside of an entity block, define an array attribute "name" of type any with:

attribute any name[5];

Inside of an entity block, define a sequence "name" of type any with:

typedef sequence<any> name;

Inside of an entity block, define a bounded sequence "name" of type any with:

typedef sequence<any, 5> name;

#### Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type any with:

declare any name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type any with:

```
declare any name[5];
```

#### Example

```
declare any myAny;
declare any myAny2;
declare string str;
declare string str2;
str = "A string lives here.";
myAny <<= str;
myAny2 = myAny;
myAny2 >>= str2;
```

#### **General Information**

You must unpack an any into a C-style array in order to pass it to a C++ function call.

**Operator Descriptions:** 

| =   | Assigns one any to another any |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| <<= | Inserts a value into an any.   |
| >>= | Extracts a value from an any.  |

The any is always the first operand of the insertion and extraction operators.

If there is a type mismatch between the value contained in an any and the target of an extraction operator, the following exception occurs:

swbuiltin::ExceptionAnyTypeMismatch

You should wrap an extraction operation in a try-catch block that catches the above exception.

```
action myPackage::myEntity::myOp
{`
     declare any myAny;
     declare string str;
     str = "A string lives here.";
     myAny <<= str;</pre>
     try
     {
         myAny >>= str;
         printf("%s\n", str.getCString());
     }
     catch (swbuiltin::ExceptionAnyTypeMismatch)
     {
         printf("A string doesn't live here any more.\n");
     }
`};
```

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types array

## array

#### **Semantics**

The type array is an IDL composite type. It represents a known-length series of a single type. An array must be named by a typedef declaration in order to be used as a parameter, an attribute, or a return value. You can omit a typedef declaration only for an array that is declared within a structure definition.

#### **Visual Design Center syntax**

See Visual Design Center syntax for a simple type, such as any.

#### **IDLos syntax**

See IDLos syntax for a simple type, such as any.

#### Action language syntax

See Action language syntax for a simple type, such as any.

#### Example

This struct defines 256x256 array of 8-bit octets to hold an image:

```
struct SmallImage
{
        octet pixel[256][256];
};
```

#### **General Information**

You must unpack an array into a C-style array in order to pass it to C++ function call.

IDLos and Action Language support any number of dimensions. All dimensions in an array must be bounded. To define an array with unbounded dimensions, use a sequence.
# boolean

### Semantics

The type bool ean is an IDL simple type. It represents a data item that can only be assigned the values of true or fal se.

### Visual Design Center syntax

Select an appropriate class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select bool ean.

To create a sequence or array of type bool ean, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and select an attribute of type bool ean. Click on the Edi t button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.

## **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type bool ean with:

attribute boolean name;

Inside of an entity block, define an array "name" of type bool ean with:

attribute boolean name[5];

Inside of an entity block, define a sequence "name" of type bool ean with:

typedef sequence<bool ean> name;

Inside of an entity block, define a bounded sequence "name" of type bool ean with:

typedef sequence<boolean, 5> name;

### Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type bool ean with:

declare boolean name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type bool ean with:

declare boolean name[5];

### Example

declare boolean result; result = true;

# bounded sequence

## Semantics

The type bounded sequence is an IDL template type. Bounded sequences can hold any number of elements, up to the limit specified by the bound. A bounded sequence must be named by a typedef declaration in order to be used as a parameter, an attribute, or a return value. You can omit a typedef declaration only for a sequence that is declared within a structure definition.

## Visual Design Center syntax

See Visual Design Center syntax for a simple type, such as any.

# **IDLos syntax**

typedef sequence<any, 5> name;

# Action language syntax

Sequences cannot be defined other than as a typedef or as a member of a struct or exception.

# Example

```
const long constBoundsValue = 50;
typedef string stringArray[constBoundsValue];
typedef sequence<stringArray, constBoundsValue>
boundedSeqOfStringArrays;
struct LimitedAccounts {
    string bankSortCode<10>;
    sequence<Account, 50> accounts; // max sequence length is 50
};
```

# **General Information**

You must unpack into a C-style array in order to pass to C++ function call. An attribute Length represents the current length of the sequence at runtime.

# bounded string

### Semantics

The type bounded string is an IDL template type. It is a series of any number of possible 8-bit quantities except 0x00, up to the limit specified by the bound.

### **Visual Design Center syntax**

Select an appropriate class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select string. Click on the Edi t button and change the type to string<value>, where value is the bound.

### **IDLos syntax**

You may define a bounded string anywhere you can define a simple type.

attribute string<1024> buffer;

### Action language syntax

declare string<10> myString;

# Example

```
struct ShortMessagePacket
{
    string destination;
    string<1024> shortMessage;
};
```

# bounded wstring

## Semantics

The type bounded wstring is an IDL template type. It it not used by ObjectSwitch at this time.

# Visual Design Center syntax

Select an appropriate class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select wstring. Click on the Edit button and change the type to wstring<value>, where value is the bounded value.

# **IDLos syntax**

You may define a bounded wstring anywhere you can use a simple type.

```
struct ShortMessagePacket
{
    wstring destination;
    wstring<1024> shortMessage;
};
```

# Action language syntax

declare wstring<10> wideLabel;

# Example

```
struct ShortMessagePacket;
{
    wstring destination;
    wstring<1024> shortMessage;
};
declare wstring<1024> wideBuffer;
```

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types char

# char

### Semantics

The type char is an IDL simple type. It is an 8-bit quantity that encodes a single-byte character from any byte-oriented code set. The type char can hold any value from the ISO Latin-1 character set. Code positions 0-127 are identical to ASCII. Code positions 128-255 are reserved for special characters in various European languages, such as accented vowels.

### **Visual Design Center syntax**

Select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select char.

To create a sequence or array of type char, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and select an attribute of type char. Click on the Edit button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.

### **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type char with:

attribute char name;

Inside of an entity block, define an array "name" of type char with:

attribute char name[5];

Inside of an entity block, define a sequence "name" of type char with:

typedef sequence<char> name;

Inside of an entity block, define a bounded sequence "name" of type char with:

typedef sequence<char, 5> name;

## Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type char with:

declare char name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type char with:

declare char name[5];

# Example

declare char name;

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types const

# const

### Semantics

Used in conjunction with other IDL types, const assigns a symbol to an unchanging value.

These types can be made const: boolean, char, double, float, long, long long, short, string, unsigned long, unsigned long long, unsigned short, wchar, wstring.

# Visual Design Center syntax

Select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Constants tab and then click on the Add button to create a new constant attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select one of the available types.

### **IDLos syntax**

```
entity name
{
    const short parm = 5;
};
```

# Example

```
const long numOfEnglishLetters = 26;
typedef string EnglishIndexURLs[numOfEnglishLetters];
entity htmlIndex
{
     attribute EnglishIndexURLs URLs;
     boolean getIndexURL(in long i, out string url);
     action getIndexURL
     {`
         if (i > = 0 && i < numOfEnglishLetters)</pre>
         {
             url = self.URLs[i];
             return true;
         }
         el se
         {
             url = "";
             return false;
         }
     `};
};
```

# **General Information**

There is no such thing as an any constant value.

User-defined types, even those which define primitive types, cannot be used to define constant values.

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types context

# context

### **Semantics**

An IDL operation's context expression specifies which elements of the client's context might affect the performance of a request by the object. The runtime system makes the context values in the client's context available to the object implementation when the request is delivered. Context is not used by ObjectSwitch at this time.

# double

## Semantics

The type double is an IDL simple type. It represents IEEE doubleprecision floating point numbers. Types float and double follow IEEE specifications for single- and double-precision floating point values, and on most platforms map to native IEEE floating point types.

### Visual Design Center syntax

Select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select double.

To create a sequence or array of type double, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and select an attribute of type double. Click on the Edit button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.

## **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type doubl e with:

attribute double name;

Inside of an entity block, define an array "name" of type doubl e with:

attribute double name[5];

Inside of an entity block, define a sequence "name" of type doubl e with:

typedef sequence<double> name;

Inside of an entity block, define a bounded sequence "name" of type doubl e with:

typedef sequence<double, 5> name;

### Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type doubl e with:

declare double name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type doubl e with:

declare double name[5];

### Example

declare double name;

# entity

### Semantics

The type entity is an IDL composite type.

With an entity, you can:

- define attributes and operations
- inherit from other entities
- define any number of relationships with other entities
- make it accessible to other packages using an interface
- trigger operations when it is created, deleted, refreshed, or related to another entity
- define keys to use in queries
- manage its states with a finite state machine
- define types nested in the entity

# Visual Design Center syntax

Open the specification for the class and select kabEntity as the class stereotype.

# IDLos syntax

```
entity name
{
…
}
```

# Example

```
entity TimerEventImpl
{
    // attributes
    attribute Road road;
    // operations
    oneway void generate ();
};
```

## **General Information**

There is no "pure virtual" in IDLos. When you mark an operation virtual, you still need to implement it in the supertype. You also must implement the operation for all subtypes.

### enum

### **Semantics**

The type enum is an IDL composite type.

An enum (enumerated) type lets you assign identifiers to the members of a set of values.

## Visual Design Center syntax

Open the specification for the class and select kabEnum as the class stereotype.

# **IDLos syntax**

enum name { <list of values> };

# Example

enum SideDirection {North, East, South, West};

This defines SideDirection as a type which takes on the values North, East, South or West.

Action Language example:

enum SideDirection localDirection; localDirection = East;

# **General Information**

The actual ordinal values of a enum type vary according to the language implementation. The CORBA specification only guarantees that the ordinal values of enumerated types monotonically increase from left to right. All enumerators are mapped to a 32-bit type.

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types exception

# exception

#### Semantics

The type exception is an IDL composite type.

The IDLos exception type itself is similar to a struct type; it can contain various data members (but no methods).

An exception is used to alter the flow of control of a section of code. When a method raises an exception, the method "returns" at that point in its code. When the calling code receives the exception, control passes to any matching catch blocks, or the exception is rethrown.

Uncaught user and system exceptions will cause a runtime engine failure.

## Visual Design Center syntax

Open the specification for the class and select kabException as the class stereotype.

#### **IDLos syntax**

exception name { <attribute list> };

# Example

```
exception IsDead { string causeOfDeath; };
void wakeup() raises (IsDead);
```

This defines the user exception IsDead as a type with attribute causeOf Death. The function wakeup() can instantiate a variable of type IsDead, set the value of causeOfDeath and throw the variable as a user exception. To catch the above exception:

```
try { self.wakeup(); } catch (IsDead id) {...}
```

### **General Information**

User exceptions are defined in IDLos. User exceptions defined in IDLos cannot be inherited.

System exceptions are defined in swbuiltin.sdl. They can be raised by the ObjectSwitch runtime and adapters. The user should not throw System exceptions, but should catch them. To catch system exceptions in action language, include swbuiltin.sdl in the model.

Handling the system exceptions ExceptionDeadlock and ExceptionObjectDestroyed in application code not executed as part of spawn will produce unpredictable but bad results.

Operations that throw an exception must have a raises clause in the operation signature.

You must unpack an exception into a C-style array in order to pass it to a C++ function call.

An exception definition cannot include itself as a member.

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types extern

# extern

### Semantics

Designates global variables and/or code segments.

# Visual Design Center syntax

Open the specification for the class and select kabExtern as the class stereotype.

### Action language syntax

This is a reserved word for C++.

### Example

extern C { ... }

# fixed

# Semantics

The type fi xed is an IDL template type. It provides fixed-point arithmetic values with up to 31 significant digits. You specify a fi xed type with the following format:

typedef fixed< digit-size, scale > name;

Unlike IEEEE floating-point values, type fixed is not subject to representational errors. IEEE floating point values are liable to inaccurately represent decimal fractions unless the value is a fractional power of 2. For example, the decimal value 0.1 cannot be represented exactly in IEEE format. Over a series of computations with floatingpoint values, the cumulative effect of this imprecision can eventually yield inaccurate results. Type fi xed is especially useful in calculations that cannot tolerate any imprecision, such as computations of monetary values. Type fi xed is not used by ObjectSwitch Design Center at this time. Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types float

# float

### Semantics

The type float is an IDL simple type.

It represents IEEE single-precision floating point numbers. Types float and double follow IEEE specifications for single- and double-precision floating point values, and on most platforms map to native IEEE floating point types.

## **Visual Design Center syntax**

Select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select float.

To create a sequence or array of type float, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and select an attribute of type float. Click on the Edit button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.

### **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type float with: attribute float name;

Inside of an entity block, define an array "name" of type float with:

attribute float name[<size>];

Inside of an entity block, define a sequence "name" of type fl oat with: typedef sequence<fl oat> name;

### Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type float with:

declare float name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type float with:

declare float name[<size>];

## Example

declare float name;

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types interface

# interface

#### Semantics

Interfaces are the fundamental abstraction mechanism of CORBA. An interface defines a type of object, including the operations that the object supports in a distributed enterprise application.

An IDL interface generally describes an object's behavior through operations and attributes:

Operations of an interface give clients access to an object's behavior. When a client invokes an operation on an object, it sends a message to that object. The ORB transparently dispatches the call to the object, whether it is in the same address space as the client, in another address space on the same machine, or in an address space on a remote machine.

An IDL attribute is short-hand for a pair of operations that get and, optionally, set values in an object.

### **Visual Design Center syntax**

Open the specification for the class and select kabl nterface as the class stereotype.

### **IDLos syntax**

```
interface Employee
{
    // only these parts of EmployeeImpl will be
    // accessible outside the package.
    void promote();
    oneway void makewaves();
    attribute string name;
};
entity EmployeeImpl
{
    void promote();
    attribute string name;
    attribute string m_nickname;
    signal makewaves();
};
```

# Example

In this example, the EmployeeImpl entity has two attributes, an operation, and a signal. The interface exposes all but the m\_nickname attribute. Notice that the signal is exposed as an operation.

```
interface Employee
{
     // only these parts of EmployeeImpl will be
     // accessible outside the package.
     void promote();
     oneway void makewaves();
     attribute string name;
};
entity Employee1mpl
{
     void promote();
     attribute string name;
     attribute string m_nickname;
     signal makewaves();
};
// This statement is self-explanatory.
expose entity EmployeeImpl with interface Employee;
```

# **General Information**

An interface may also contain definitions for typedefs, attributes, operations, enumerations, and structures.

Each interface may expose only one entity. An entity may be exposed by more than one interface. Each operation or attribute in the interface must have a corresponding attribute, operation or signal in the entity.

Abstract interfaces may not contain attributes or typedefs.

To permit more control over how an entity is exposed, three properties grant or revoke access to create, delete, or retrieve the extent of an interface.

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types long

# long

#### **Semantics**

The type I ong is an IDL simple type. It represents 32-bit signed integer values. IDL supports short and long integer types, both signed and unsigned. IDL guarantees the range of these types.

### Visual Design Center syntax

Select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select I ong.

To create a sequence or array of type I ong, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and select an attribute of type I ong. Click on the Edit button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.

### **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type I ong with:

attribute long name;

Inside of an entity block, define an array "name" of type I ong with:

attribute long name[size];

Inside of an entity block, define a sequence "name" of type I ong with:

typedef sequence<long> name;

# Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type I ong with:

declare long name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type I ong with:

```
declare long name[<size>];
```

# Example

declare long name;

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types long double

# long double

## Semantics

The type I ong double is an IDL extended simple type.

Like 64-bit integer types, platform support varies for I ong double, so usage can yield IDL compiler errors.

The type I ong double is not currently supported by ObjectSwitch.

# long long

## Semantics

The type I ong I ong is an IDL simple type. IDL supports short and long integer types, both signed and unsigned. IDL guarantees the range of these types.

The I ong I ong type represents 64-bit signed integer values.

The 64-bit integer types I ong I ong and unsi gned I ong I ong support numbers that are too large for 32-bit integers. Platform support varies. If you compile IDL that contains one of these types on a platform that does not support it, the compiler issues an error.

# Visual Design Center syntax

Select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select I ong I ong.

To create a sequence or array of type I ong I ong, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and select an attribute of type I ong I ong. Click on the Edi t button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.

### **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type I ong I ong with:

attribute long long name;

Inside of an entity block, allocate an array "name" of type I ong I ong with:

attribute long long name[<size>];

Inside of an entity block, define a sequence "name" of type I ong I ong with:

typedef sequence<long long> name;

### Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type I ong I ong with:

declare long long name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type I ong I ong with:

declare long long name[<size>];

## Example

declare long long name;

# native

# Semantics

Indicates a platform specific class. It is not used by ObjectSwitch Design Center at this time

### Visual Design Center syntax

Open the specification for the class and select <code>kabNative</code> as the class stereotype.

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types Object

# Object

#### Semantics

The type Obj ect is an IDL simple type. It represents a reference to a user-defined interface or entity.

### Visual Design Center syntax

Select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select Obj ect.

To create a sequence or array of type Obj ect, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and select an attribute of type Obj ect. Click on the Edit button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.

#### **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type Obj ect with:

attribute Object name;

#### Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type Obj ect with:

declare Object name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type Obj ect with:

```
declare Object name[<size>];
```

### Example

declare Object name;

## **General Information**

You must unpack the type  ${\tt Obj}\ {\tt ect}$  into a C-style array in order to pass it to a C++ function call.

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types octet

# octet

#### **Semantics**

The type octet is an IDL simple type.

It represents an 8-bit quantity guaranteed not to undergo any conversion when transmitted by the communication system. This lets you safely transmit binary data between different address spaces. Avoid using type char for binary data, inasmuch as characters might be subject to translation during transmission. For example, if client that uses ASCII sends a string to a server that uses EBCDIC, the sender and receiver are liable to have different binary values for the string's characters.

### Visual Design Center syntax

Select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select octet.

To create a sequence or array of type octet, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and select an attribute of type octet. Click on the Edit button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.

#### **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type octet with:

attribute octet name;

Inside of an entity block, define a sequence "name" of type octet with:

typedef sequence<octet> name;

#### Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type octet with:

declare octet name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type octet with:

declare octet name[<size>];

## Example

declare octet name;

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types pipe

# pipe

## Semantics

The type pi pe is an IDL composite type. It is not supported by ObjectSwitch.

## sequence

### Semantics

The type sequence is an IDL template type. It represents an array with unbounded dimensions. Unbounded sequences are automatically grown at runtime as required. If the index being accessed is larger than the current sequence size, the sequence is resized. When a sequence is resized, the values of all new sequence members are undefined. They must be initialized to a known value by the application.

A sequence must be named by a typedef declaration in order to be used as a parameter, an attribute, or a return value. You can omit a typedef declaration only for a sequence that is declared within a structure definition.

### Visual Design Center syntax

See Visual Design Center syntax for a simple type, such as any.

### **IDLos syntax**

typedef sequence<string> NameList;

### Example

```
const long constBoundsValue = 50;
typedef string stringArray[constBoundsValue];
typedef sequence<stringArray> SeqOfStringArrays;
struct UnlimitedAccounts
{
    string bankSortCode<10>;
    sequence<Account> accounts; // no max sequence length
};
```

# **General Information**

You must unpack a sequence into a C-style array in order to pass it to a C++ function call. Sequences cannot be defined other than as a typedef or as a member of a struct or exception. An attribute <code>length</code> represents the current length of the sequence at runtime.

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types short

# short

### **Semantics**

The type short is an IDL simple type. It represents 16-bit signed integer values. IDL supports short and long integer types, both signed and unsigned. IDL guarantees the range of these types. For example, an unsigned short can hold values between 0-65535. Thus, an unsigned short value always maps to a native type that has at least 16 bits. If the platform does not provide a native 16-bit type, the next larger integer type is used.

## Visual Design Center syntax

In Visual Design Center, select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select short.

To create a sequence or array of type short, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and select an attribute of type short. Click on the Edi t button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.

### **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type short with:

attribute short name;

Inside of an entity block, allocate an array "name" of type short with: attri bute short name[<si ze>];

Inside of an entity block, define a sequence "name" of type short with: typedef sequence<short> name;
## Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type short with:

declare short name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type short with:

declare short name[<size>];

# Example

declare short name;

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types string

# string

### **Semantics**

The type string is an IDL template type. It is a series of all possible 8bit quantities except 0x00. IDL prohibits embedded NUL characters in strings. Unbounded string lengths are generally constrained only by memory limitations.

A bounded string, such as string<10>, can hold only the number of characters specified by the bounds, excluding the terminating NUL character. Thus, a string<6> can contain the six-character string "cheese".

### **Visual Design Center syntax**

In Visual Design Center, select an appropriate class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select string.

### **IDLos syntax**

attribute string name;

### Action language syntax

declare string name;

### Example

typedef string myString; attribute myString shortName;

### **General Information**

An attribute I ength represents the current length of the string at runtime.

# struct

### Semantics

The type struct is an IDL composite type. A struct data type lets you encapsulate a set of named members of various types.

## Visual Design Center syntax

Open the specification for the class and select kabStruct as the class stereotype.

# **IDLos syntax**

```
struct AStruct
{
    long aLongMember;
    short aShortMember;
};
```

# Action language syntax

```
declare AStruct aStruct;
aStruct.aLongMember = 76543;
```

# Example

```
struct Packet
{
    long destination;
    octet data[256];
    bool ean retry;
};
```

This defines Packet as a type with members destination, data and retry.

For structs, you can define the types of their members in-line.

```
struct A
{
    bool ean firstMember;
    struct B
    {
        unsigned long a;
        long b;
        string c;
    } secondMember;
    long thirdMember;
};
```

## **General Information**

You must unpack a struct into a C-style array in order to pass to C++ function call. A struct must include at least one member. Because a struct provides a naming scope, member names must be unique only within the enclosing structure.

Recursive definitions of a struct are not allowed. A C-like workaround is available, e.g.,

```
struct nodeList
{
    string name;
    typedef sequence<nodeList> NextNode;
    NextNode nextNode;
};
```

# typedef

# Semantics

A typedef lets you define a new legal type; The typedef keyword allows you define a meaningful or simpler name for an IDL type.

# Visual Design Center syntax

Open the specification for the class and select kabTypedef as the class stereotype.

# **IDLos syntax**

typedef sequence<unsigned long> name;

# Example

typedef enum status {started, finished} racerStatus;

# **General Information**

You may rename any legal type. In a typedef, you can define a sequence, struct, or enum in-line.

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types union

# union

### Semantics

The type uni on is an IDL composite type. A uni on type lets you define a structure that can contain only one of several alternative members at any given time. All IDL unions are discriminated.

## Visual Design Center syntax

Open the specification for the class and select kabUni on as the class stereotype.

For multiple labels, enter a list of labels in the caseSpecifier field of the attribute specification dialog. For example, for the equivalent of the IDLos:

case 'S':
case 's':
 string aString;

you would enter 'S','s' in the caseSpecifier field.

# **IDLos syntax**

You declare a uni on type with the following IDL syntax:

```
union name switch (discriminator)
{
    case label1 : element-spec;
    case label2 : element-spec;
    [...]
    case labeln : element-spec;
    [default : element-spec;]
};
```

# Action language syntax

union MyUnion switch (char)

# Example

You can access the value of the discriminator in action language using the special \_d attribute:

```
union MyUnion switch (char)
{
case 'S':
case 's':
    string aString;
case 'L':
case 'l':
     l ong
            aLong;
 defaul t:
    long justANumber;
};
enum Direction
{
    North;
    South:
    East;
    West;
};
union DirectionUnion switch (Direction)
{
    case South:
    case North:
        long latitude;
    case East:
    case West:
        long longi tude;
};
struct ComplexStructure
{
   string name;
   MyUni on myUni on;
};
. . .
declare MyUnion mu;
mu. aString = "some data";
. . .
if (mu._d == 'S' || mu._d == 's')
{
    // it's a string
}
```

# Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types union

You can also set the discriminator...

```
mu._d = 'L';
```

...but ObjectSwitch does not check that you are setting the discriminator to a legitimate value.

You can also set the union to null ...

```
declare DirectionUnion geoLine;
geoLine = isnull;
```

To handle a union in a complex structure, you must declare a local union to set and then move it as a whole into the structure...

```
declare ComplexStruct myStruct;
declare MyUnion mu;
myStruct.name = "Joe";
mu.aLong;
myStruct.myUnion = mu;
```

# **General Information**

The uni on is stored at runtime as an array of slots for each uni on member. This storage is not optimized; the runtime size of a uni on is simply the sum of the uni on members.



The above means that unions are not the best choice for systems where small size, or high performance are important. Avoid using unions as a placeholder for incomplete analysis; try to use them only when they are the best solution to a problem.

The ObjectSwitch Monitor displays the discriminator and the current values of all the uni on members.

If you access an "incorrect" uni on member (that is, the discriminator indicates another uni on member is active), the accessor throws an ExceptionDataError system exception.

A struct, uni on, or excepti on definition cannot include itself as a member.

A union's discriminator can be integer, char, bool ean or enum, or an alias of one of these types; all case label expressions must be compatible with this type. Because a union provides a naming scope,

member names must be unique only within the enclosing union. Unions allow multiple case labels for a single member. Unions can optionally contain a default case label. The corresponding member is active if the discriminator value does not correspond to any other label.

# unsigned long

### Semantics

The type unsigned 1 ong is an IDL simple type. It represents 32-bit unsigned integer values.

### Visual Design Center syntax

In Visual Design Center, select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select unsi gned I ong.

To create a sequence or array of type unsi gned 1 ong, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and select an attribute of type unsi gned 1 ong. Click on the Edit button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.

### **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type unsigned I ong with:

attribute unsigned long name;

Inside of an entity block, allocate an array "name" of type unsi gned I ong with:

attribute unsigned long name[<size>];

Inside of an entity block, define a sequence "name" of type unsigned I ong with:

typedef sequence<unsigned long> name;

### Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type unsi gned I ong with:

declare unsigned long name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type unsi gned I ong with:

declare unsigned long name[<size>];

## Example

declare unsigned long name;

# unsigned long long

### Semantics

The type unsigned long long is an IDL simple type. It represents 64bit unsigned integer values. IDL supports short and long integer types, both signed and unsigned. IDL guarantees the range of these types.

## Visual Design Center syntax

In Visual Design Center, select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select unsi gned long long.

To create a sequence or array of type unsigned long long, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and select an attribute of type unsigned long long. Click on the Edit button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.

### **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type unsigned I ong I ong with:

attribute unsigned long long name;

Inside of an entity block, define an array attribute "name" of type unsi gned | ong | ong with:

attribute unsigned long long name[<size>];

Inside of an entity block, define a sequence "name" of type unsigned I ong I ong with:

typedef sequence<unsigned long long> name;

### Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type unsi gned I ong I ong with:

declare unsigned long long name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type unsi gned | ong | ong with:

declare unsigned long long name[<size>];

# Example

declare unsigned long long name;

# unsigned short

### Semantics

The type unsigned short is an IDL simple type. It represents 16-bit unsigned integer values. IDL supports short and long integer types, both signed and unsigned. IDL guarantees the range of these types.

# Visual Design Center syntax

In Visual Design Center, select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select unsi gned short.

To create a sequence or array of type unsigned short, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and select an attribute of type unsigned short. Click on the Edit button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.

### **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type unsigned short with:

attribute unsigned short name;

Inside of an entity block, define an array attribute "name" of type unsi gned short with:

attribute unsigned short name[<size>];

Inside of an entity block, define a sequence "name" of type unsi gned short with:

typedef sequence<unsigned short> name;

### Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type unsi gned short with:

declare unsigned short name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type unsigned short with:

declare unsigned short name[<size>];

# Example

declare unsigned short name;

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types void

# void

### **Semantics**

The type voi d is an IDL simple type.

The voi d keyword is valid only in an operation. In an operation declaration, it may be used to indicate an operation that does not return a function result value.

# **Visual Design Center syntax**

In Visual Design Center, select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Operati ons tab and then click on the Add button to create a new operation. Click on the Return Type pulldown selection and select voi d.

# **IDLos syntax**

void myOperation(in myParm);

# Example

void myOperation(in myParm);

# wchar

### Semantics

The type wchar is an IDL simple type. It encodes wide characters from any character set. The size of a wchar is platform-dependent.

### Visual Design Center syntax

In Visual Design Center, select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select wchar.

To create a sequence or array of type wchar, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and select an attribute of type wchar. Click on the Edi t button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.

### **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type wchar with:

attribute wchar name;

Inside of an entity block, define an array "name" of type wchar with:

attribute wchar name[<size>];

Inside of an entity block, define a sequence "name" of type wchar with:

typedef sequence<wchar> name;

### Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type wchar with:

declare wchar name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type wchar with:

```
declare wchar name[<size>];
```

Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types wchar

## Example

declare wchar name;

# wstring

## Semantics

The type wstring is an IDL template type. It is the wide-character equivalent of type string. Like string-types, wstring types can be unbounded or bounded. Wide strings can contain any character except NUL.

Since the ObjectSwitch implementation of the string type also allows for multi-byte strings, there is little difference between string and wstring. The only current difference is that wstrings cannot be compared as greater-than or less-than other wstrings.

### Visual Design Center syntax

In Visual Design Center, select the kabEnti ty class and open the specification. Click on the Attri butes tab and then click on the Add button to create a new attribute. Click on the Type pulldown selection and select wstring.

To create a sequence or array of type wstring, open a kabTypedef class specification. Click on the Attributes tab and select an attribute of type wstring. Click on the Edit button and set the Stereotype to kabArray, kabSequence or kabSequenceOfArray. Click the Sequences tab and set the dimensions of the sequence or array.

### **IDLos syntax**

Inside of an entity block, define an attribute "name" of type wstring with:

attribute wstring name;

Inside of an entity block, define an array "name" of type wstring with:

attribute wstring name[<size>];

where <si ze> is an integer and is the number of bytes allocated for the string, (which may not be the number of characters).

# Chapter 7: ObjectSwitch types wstring

Inside of an entity block, define a sequence "name" of type wstring with:

typedef sequence<wstring> name;

### Action language syntax

Inside of an action language function, allocate a handle "name" of type wstring with:

declare wstring name;

Inside of an action language function, allocate an array "name" of type wstring with:

declare wstring name[<size>];

### Example

declare wstring name; name = "a single-byte character string";

There is no built in support for wide string literals.

The next chapter provides a reference to the IDLos textual modeling langauge..

# 8 IDLos Reference

This section contains reference pages for each IDLos statement, in alphabetical order. Each page describes the syntax of the statement, a discussion of usage, and an example.

The page for properties contains a table of all the IDLos properties.

#### Understanding the notation

The syntax description for each statement or function uses the following conventions:

bold screen font indicates a literal item that appears exactly as shown

italics indicates a language element that is defined elsewhere

plain text indicates a feature of the notation, as follows:

(*item*) parentheses group items together

(*item*)\* the item in parentheses appears zero or more times

(*item*)+ the item in parentheses appears one or more times

{ *item* } items in braces are optional

(*item1* | *item2*) the vertical bar indicates either *item1* or *item2* appears

## Common elements of the grammar

The following element of the IDLos grammar appear frequently throughout the reference pages.

| Grammar element   | Meaning   |
|-------------------|---|
| identifier        | any supported characters, digit, or underscore. Must start with a-z or A-Z. |
| scoped_name       | <pre>{::} simple_declarator (:: simple_declarator)*</pre>                   |
| simple_declarator | identifier  |

# Files and engines in IDLos

This section discusses how IDLos can be arranged into files and mapped to ObjectSwitch engines.

### Files

Usually you will put one package in a file. But there is no restriction on how IDLos packages are arranged in files except that each package must be syntactically complete.

If a package name appears again in a model, IDLos reopens the package and adds information to it. In this way, a package might be divided up among many files. For example, you might have each module from that package defined in its own file.

Actions might be defined in separate files. This is similar to the arrangement of C++ implementations kept in different files than the class definitions.

The Design Center does not care how your IDLos files are arranged. Whether you have one file that #includes all the necessary files, or you load each file by hand - the Design Center can build your model as long as you have all the necessary packages loaded when you build your engine.

When a package is declared more than once in IDLos, the package is re-opened and modified on each subsequent declaration. More information will be added to its definition each time that the package name appears in the model.

### Engines

You will usually put one package in a file and generate one engine from that package.

Packages are mapped to engines using the ObjectSwitch Design Center. There is no restriction in the Design Center on how many packages can be built into one engine. You may compile as many packages into an engine as you want.

When you partition ObjectSwitch applications into different components, the package represents the smallest level of granularity you can use. With the ObjectSwitch server, there is usually very little advantage to putting packages in the same engine. An event bus dispatch to an object on the same node is just as fast whether that object resides in the same engine, or another. Of course, if engines are running on different nodes, i.e. distributed, then there is a performance cost.

If your application is very message intensive, you can get a performance gain by using as many | ocal operations and | ocal entities as practical, since these are invoked directly, not through the ObjectSwitch event bus.

# action

Defines the behavior of a state or an operation.

### Syntax

action scoped\_name {' actionLanguage' };

# Description

The implementation of a state or action is defined in action language, between the backquotes '. An action can be defined in an entity, a module, a package, or outside of a package.

# Warnings

None

# Example

```
action ::Traffic::GUIProxyImpl::updateMode
// arguments:
//in ModeType modeType
//in RoadDirection modeDir
//
{`
    // some action Language
`};
```

# See also

operation, stateset.

Chapter 8: IDLos Reference attribute

# attribute

An object data member, and its accessors.

### Syntax

[readonly] attri bute param\_type\_spec simple\_declarator;

### Description

In an entity, the attribute defines a data member, a set accessor and a get accessor. In an interface, the attribute exposes those same accessors. readonly may only be specified in an interface. If the attribute is readonly in the interface, only the get accessor is exposed.

Attributes are inherited. To expose the attribute in the interface, it must match the attribute in the entity in both name and type.

Attributes cannot be structs or arrays. However, user-defined types defined as structs or arrays can be attributes.

When an object is created, the values of its attributes are undefined.

### Warnings

None

### Example

attribute long timeGreen; attribute LightColor colorTarget;

### See also

trigger

# const

Defines a constant value.

### Syntax

const const\_type identifier = literal;

# Description

*literal* must be a valid literal type: integer, character, floating point, string, or boolean (see "Literals" on page 187 for more details).

Assigning *literal* to an *identifier* of type *const\_type* must represent a valid operation. *const\_type* can be a scoped name. The following table shows valid IDLos types for each literal type:

| literal        | const_type                     |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| integer        | Iong   Iong Iong               |
| character      | char wchar                     |
| floating point | float   doubl e   long doubl e |
| string         | string wstring                 |
| boolean        | bool ean                       |

ObjectSwitch also performs implicit conversions between string and numeric types in a const statement (see "Implicit conversion between string and numeric types" for more details).

# Warnings

None.

# Example

```
const long constBoundsValue = 50;
const char littleN = 'n';
const float smallFloat = 73.033e-32;
const string msg1233 = "Don't do that!";
const boolean SureThing = TRUE;
```

```
// used as bound in string, array and sequence
typedef string<constBoundsValue> boundedString;
typedef string stringArray[constBoundsValue];
typedef sequence<string, constBoundsValue> stringSequence;
```

### enum

Defines a type whose values are a fixed set of tokens

### **Syntax**

enum identifier { identifier (, identifier)\* };

### Description

Enums contain a comma-separated list of one or more enumerators, which are just identifiers.

### Warnings

None

### Example

```
enum ModeType
{
    tyTi med,
    tySensed,
    tyHol dGreen,
    tyBl i nkYel I ow,
    tyBl i nkRed,
    tyNoChange
};
```

Chapter 8: IDLos Reference entity

# entity

Defines the implementations of objects.

### Syntax

entity simple\_declarator {: scoped\_name} {(entityContent) \*};
entity simple\_declarator;

## Description

The first syntax is for entity definition, the second for forward declaration.

Entities can contain actions, attributes, enums, exceptions, keys, operations, signals, transitions, statesets, structs, triggers, and typedefs.

An entity statement may have annotation, local, and singleton properties.

To make an entity accessible outside its package, expose the entity with an interface. An entity may be exposed by more than one interface.

The : *scoped\_name* following the entity declarator designates a supertype for inheritance. Entities may inherit from other entities if they are in the same package, and have the same value of their <code>local</code> property.

Entities may have relationships to other entities in the same package.

Forward declares allow you to use an entity type before it is defined.

### Warnings

Local entities have such a different description, they are covered on their own page.

Multiple inheritance is not supported.

# Example

// forward declares
entity TimerEventImpl;
// definitions
entity TimerEventImpl
 {
 attribute Road road;
 oneway void generate ();
};

# See also

Local entity, trigger

Chapter 8: IDLos Reference exception

# exception

A user-defined type that can be thrown and caught upon error.

#### **Syntax**

excepti on identifier { (type\_spec declarator; )\*};

### Description

Define exceptions when you need to report errors in your applications.

### Warnings

None

### Example

```
exception ExpFileNotFound
{
    string path;
    string filename;
};
```

### See also

operation

action language throw, catch, and exceptions

# expose

Specifies which entity an interface exposes.

### Syntax

expose entity scoped\_name with interface scoped\_name;

# Description

An expose statement may have the annotati on property. An abstract interface may not be used in an expose statement. You may define expose statements in a package or module.

# Warnings

None

# Example

expose entity GuiProxyImpl with interface GuiProxy;

# See also

interface, entity

Chapter 8: IDLos Reference interface

# interface

Interfaces provide access to entities for clients in other packages.

### Syntax

interface simple\_declarator {: scoped\_name} {(interface\_body) \*};
interface simple\_declarator;

### Description

The first syntax is for interface definition. The second syntax is for forward declaration.

Interfaces can contain attributes, enums, exceptions, operations, structs, and typedefs.

Interfaces define what part of an entity gets exposed outside of the package boundary. Everything has open access within a package.

Interfaces contain the attributes and operations of the entity that you intend to expose to outside clients.

Signals are exposed as oneway void operations. They must be implemented in the entity.

The : *scoped\_name* following the interface declarator designates a supertype for inheritance. Interfaces may inherit from other interfaces, either within the same package or across package boundaries.

An interface statement may have abstract, annotation, createaccess, del eteaccess, extentaccess, and singleton properties.

You may also use interfaces for access to the entity from within the package; but it is not necessary.

### Warning

Relationships defined between interfaces are implemented between the entities they expose. Interfaces may not participate in associative relationships. All attributes and operations listed in an interface must be defined in the exposed entity.

### Example

```
interface Employee
{
// only these parts of EmployeeImpl will be
// accessible outside the package.
    void promote();
    oneway void makewaves();
    attribute string name;
};
entity Employeelmpl
{
    void promote();
    attribute string name;
    attribute string m_nickname;
    signal makewaves();
};
expose entity Employeelmpl with interface Employee;
```

## See also

entity, expose

Chapter 8: IDLos Reference key

# key

A list of attributes whose value uniquely identifies an entity.

## Syntax

key simple\_declarator {simple\_declarator (, simple\_declarator) \*};

# Description

Each key is a named list of attributes.

A key can contain as many attributes as you want. Multiple keys may be defined for a single entity.

A key statement may have the annotati on property.

# Warnings

Arrays, sequences, and unbounded strings are not valid in keys.

When a key is inherited (that is, if an entity containing a key has subtypes), the index for the key is maintained in the type where the key is defined. This means that keys must be unique across instances of that type and all its subtypes.

Avoid modifying key attributes. If it is necessary to modify a attribute which is part of a key, enclose the modifications in a try..catch() block. This allows ObjectSwitch to update the keys immediately after they are modified, and it lets you catch the ExceptionObjectNotUnique exception that can be thrown when you change a key. If you don't catch this exception, the engine will crash.
Here is an example of how you might use a temporary object when you need to change an attribute which is part of a key:

```
entity KeyedEntity
{
   attribute long longAttr;
   key Key { longAttr };
};
. . . . IDLos above, action language below . . . .
declare KeyedEntity keyedEntity;
declare long
                      saveLongAttr;
11 . . .
saveLongAttr = keyedEntity.longAttr;
try
{
    declare KeyedEntity tempKeyedEntity = keyedEntity;
    tempKeyedEntity.longAttr = newValue;
}
catch (swbuiltin::ExceptionObjectNotUnique)
{
    keyedEntity.longAttr = saveLongAttr;
}
```

Multipart keys should be modified as a group within the try block.

#### Example

```
entity Employee
{
    attribute string firstName;
    attribute string lastName;
    attribute long SSN;
    attribute long employeeNumber;
    key primary {employeeNumber};
    key secondary {SSN};
};
```

#### See also

attribute

action language sel ect, for. . i n

# local entity

An entity that cannot be distributed. A local entity is essentially a C++ class defined in IDLos and implemented in action language. Its operations are invoked directly without being dispatched through the ObjectSwitch event bus, so they execute somewhat faster.

Though their operations are executed in a transaction, local entities are not recoverable. This means that the invocation of operations in a local entity is not logged in the transaction log, and changes to the local entity are not logged in the transaction log, but everything that the local entity does to other entities *is* logged.

You specify a local entity by placing the Iocal property before the entity declaration.

#### Syntax

[local] entity simple\_declarator {: scoped\_name}
{(entityContent)\*};

entity simple\_declarator;

The first syntax is for entity definition, the second for forward declaration.

## Description

Local entities can contain actions, enums, exceptions, operations, structs, and typedefs. To make a local entity accessible outside its package, expose the entity with an interface. A local entity may:

- be exposed by more than one interface
- · inherit from other local entities in the same package
- use the annotati on property
- have operations that use the i ni ti al i ze, recovery, and termi nate properties

Local entities may *not* have relationships to other entities. Forward declares allow you to use a local entity type before it is defined.

## Warnings

A local entity cannot be used as an actual parameter when calling an operation on a non-local entity.

Local entities are not recoverable.

Local entities have no state, so they cannot contain statesets.

## Example

```
// forward declare
entity StartUp;
[local]
entity StartUp
{
    [initialize]
    void initData ();
};
```

## See also

entity

Chapter 8: IDLos Reference module

## module

Used to provide extra namespaces within a package as needed.

#### Syntax

modul e simple\_declarator {(definition)+};

#### Descriptions

Modules define a namespace. Modules may be nested.

A module may contain entities, interfaces, enums, structs, exceptions, typedefs, nested modules, relationships, actions, and exposes statements. Modules are declared inside of packages.

A modul e statement may have the annotation property.

When a module name appears more than once in a model, information is added to the module definition each subsequent time that its name appears.

#### Warnings

None

## Example

```
package Traffic
{
    module Pedestrians
    {
        entity Joggers {};
    };
    module Cars
    {
        entity Trucks {};
    };
    relationship
    {
        rol e Pedestri ans: : Joggers avoid 0. . * Cars: : Trucks;
        role Cars::Trucks stop 0.. * Pedestrians::Joggers;
    };
};
```

## operation

Declares an operation on an entity or an interface.

#### Syntax

```
{oneway}(param_type_spec | voi d) simple_declarator
    ( { param_dcl (, param_dcl) *} )
        {rai ses (scoped_name(, scoped_name)*)};
```

param\_dcl:

(i n | out | i nout) param\_type\_spec simple\_declarator

## Description

Use oneway for asynchronous operations.

In an entity, an operation may have annotation, const, I ocal, and virtual properties.

In an interface, an operation may have annotation, const, and local properties.

In a local entity, an operation may have annotation, const, i ni ti al i ze, recovery, and terminate properties.

Operations are implemented in acti on statements.

## Warnings

Operations have constraints on whether they can be oneway, twoway, or have parameters when they:

- are used in triggers
- are used as engine events
- implement exposed signals

See the appropriate sections of the manual.

#### Example

void updateMode ( in ModeType modeType, in RoadDirection modeDir); void updateLightTimes ( in long timeGNS, in long timeGEW, in long timeYNS, in long timeYEW); void updateSensor ( in boolean newCar, in SideDirection carDir); LightColor getLightN (); LightColor getLightS (); LightColor getLightE (); LightColor getLightW (); void getAllLights ( out LightColor north, out LightColor south, out LightColor west, out LightColor east);

#### See also

action, signal, trigger

# package

Packages define components.

#### Syntax

package simple\_declarator { (definition) \* };

## Description

IDLos applications require packages. Packages define components. They form an access boundary: you cannot access an entity in another package unless it is exposed by an interface.

A package may contain entities, interfaces, enums, structs, exceptions, typedefs, modules, relationships, actions, and exposes statements.

A package statement may have the annotati on property.

When a package name appears more than once in a model, information is added to the package definition each subsequent time that its name appears.

An IDLos file may contain more than one package, and a package may be contained in more than one file.

## Warnings

There is no implicit package scope for a file. All IDLos statements except action definitions must be encapsulated in an explicit package.

## Example

This fragment of the sample model has been edited for clarity's sake.

```
package Traffic
{
    enum LightColor
    {
        tyRed,
        tyYellow,
        tyGreen,
        tyBl kRed,
        tyBl kYel I ow
    };
   interface GUI Proxy
    {
        // operations
        LightColor GetLightN ();
        LightColor GetLightS ();
        LightColor GetLightE ();
        LightColor GetLightW ();
    };
};
```

# relationship / role

Defines a relationship between entities or between interfaces.

#### Syntax

## Description

You specify roles in one or both directions between entities in the relationship statement. Each role has a name, a multiplicity, and specifies the two related entities. You can also specify an associative entity with the optional using clause.

You can specify a relationship between interfaces instead of between entities. This is how you expose a relationship. Do not mix entities and interfaces in a relationship. Interfaces may not be used as associative objects; relationships between interfaces may not contain a usi ng clause.

A rel ati onshi p statement may have the annotati on property.

## Warnings

The two roles in a relationship must have different names.

## Example

```
relationship flowOwnership
{
    role intersection has 1..1 trafficFlow;
    role trafficFlow isin 1..1 intersection;
};
```

Chapter 8: IDLos Reference relationship / role

#### See also

action language, relate, trigger, unrelate

# signal

Defines an event for a state machine.

#### Syntax

signal simple\_declarator (param\_dcl (, param\_dcl)\*);

param\_dcl:
i n param\_type\_spec simple\_declarator

## Description

A si gnal statement may have the annotati on property.

## Warnings

Signals may have only in parameters.

## Example

| si gnal | <pre>blinkRed( );</pre>    |
|---------|----------------------------|
| si gnal | goRed();                   |
| si gnal | <pre>blinkYellow( );</pre> |
| si gnal | <pre>greenTimed( );</pre>  |
| si gnal | <pre>greenSensor( );</pre> |
| si gnal | <pre>greenHold();</pre>    |
| si gnal | timeout( );                |
| si gnal | carArrived();              |
| si gnal | goYellow();                |

## See also

stateset, transition, operation

Chapter 8: IDLos Reference stateset

## stateset

Defines the allowed states for an entity.

#### Syntax

stateset
{simple\_declarator (, simple\_declarator)\*} = simple\_declarator;
Where the last simple\_declarator designates the initial state.

## Description

Defines the states in an entity's state machine, and its initial state. When the entity is created, it is placed into its initial state.

Each state (including initial and final states) must be associated with an action. In ObjectSwitch, the action of an initial state is *not* executed upon object creation. You must always transition into a state with a signal in order for an action to be executed.

A stateset statement may have annotati on and fini shed properties.

#### Warnings

State names are in the entity's namespace.

## Example

```
stateset
{
    Initial,
    BlinkRed,
    Red,
    TimedGreen,
    TimedYellow,
    SensorGreenPreferred,
    WaitForCar,
    WaitForGreenTimeout
} = Initial;
```

#### See also

action, signal, transition

## struct

A type to hold data.

#### Syntax

struct identifier { (type\_spec declarator; )\*};

## Description

Use structs as a container for data.

## Warnings

None

## Example

```
struct Result
{
    typedef sequence<string> Messages;
    Messages messages;
    bool ean status;
};
```

Chapter 8: IDLos Reference transition

## transition

Defines the transition from one state to another when a specific signal is received.

#### Syntax

transi ti on scoped\_name to (scoped\_name | cannothappen | i gnore)
upon simple\_declarator;

#### Description

Transition statements specify how a state machine should respond to a certain signal when the entity is in a particular state. You can transition to another state, ignore the signal, or cause an exception to be thrown by specifying cannothappen. If a transition is not specified, the default is cannothappen.

#### Warnings

There are no automatic transitions in IDLos. All transitions must be explicit.

#### Example

transition Initial to BlinkRed upon blinkRed; transition BlinkRed to Red upon goRed; transition Red to BlinkRed upon blinkRed; transition Red to BlinkYellow upon blinkYellow; transition Red to TimedGreen upon greenTimed; transition Red to SensorGreenPreferred upon greenSensor; transition TimedYellow to Red upon timeout; transition CarWaiting to ignore upon carArrived; transition HoldGreen to ignore upon carArrived; transition WaitForGreenTimeout to ignore upon carArrived;

## See also

signals, stateset

# trigger

Triggers invoke operations upon the occurrence of some event.

#### Syntax

trigger simple\_declarator
upon (create | del ete | refresh | commit | abort);

trigger simple\_declarator
upon (pre-get | post-get | pre-set | post-set) simple\_declarator;

trigger scoped\_name upon relate|unrelate simple\_declarator;

## Description

The first syntax is for entity triggers: The *simple\_declarator* specifies an operation name. You define entity triggers in entities.

The second syntax is for attribute triggers. The first *simple\_declarator* specifies an operation or signal. The next *simple\_declarator* specifies the attribute upon which to trigger. These are also defined in entities.

The third syntax is for role triggers. The *scoped\_name* identifies an operation or signal in the *from* entity of the role (the first one mentioned in the rol e statement). The *simple\_declarator* specifies the rol e name. Role triggers are defined within relationship statements.

A trigger statement may have the annotation property.

**Create and delete triggers with inheritance** If you define create triggers for both the supertype (parent) and subtype (child), then the supertype trigger fires before the one in the subtype. Conversely, subtype delete triggers fire before those in a supertype. Some readers will find this familiar, as it resembles class constructor/destructor behavior in other languages.

## Warnings

Operations used in triggers must return voi d and must have no parameters, and delete triggers may not be one-way operations. The operations must be defined in the entity for which the triggers are defined or in a supertype.

#### Example

- trigger initializeAttributes upon create;
- trigger calculatePayment upon pre-get mortgagePayment;
- trigger del eteCustomer upon unrel ate patronizes;

#### See also

attribute, operation, signal, entity, relationship

# typedef

Give a new name to a type. Define a new sequence or array type.

#### **Syntax**

typedef type\_spec declarator;

## Description

The *declarator* is the name of the new legal type. A *declarator* can include array dimensions.

The *type\_spec* can be any legal type already defined, either a basic type, or a user-defined type. It could also be a **sequence** or a bounded string.

## Warnings

None

## Example

typedef octet byte; typedef sequence<Employee> Division; typedef boolean low\_pass\_filter[3][3];

# Chapter 8: IDLos Reference typedef

## **Complete IDLos grammar**

```
accessValues :
   granted | revoked
actionStatement :
   action scoped_name swalBlock ;
annotation :
   annotation = string_literal ( string_literal)*
annotations :
   [ annotation ]
any_type :
   any
array_declarator :
   identifier ( fixed_array_size ) +
assignedProperty :
    annotation | finished = finishedStateList | createaccess = accessValues |
   deleteaccess = accessValues | extentaccess = accessValues
assocSpec :
   using scoped_name
attr dcl:
    { readonly } attribute param_type_spec simple_declarator { = string_literal }
    ( , simple_declarator { = string_literal } )*
attributeList :
   { simple_declarator ( , simple_declarator ) * }
attributeTrigger :
    ( pre-set | post-set | pre-get | post-get ) simple_declarator
base_type_spec :
   floating_pt_type | integer_type | char_type | wide_char_type | boolean_type | octet_type
    | any_type | object_type
boolean literal :
   TRUE|true | FALSE|false
boolean_type :
   boolean
booleanProperty :
   abstract | const | initialize | local | extentless | recovery |
   singleton | terminate | virtual
case_clause :
    ( case_label) + element_spec;
```

```
case_label :
   case literal : | default :
char_type :
   char
character literal :
    character-literal
complex_declarator :
    array_declarator
const_dcl:
   const const_type simple_declarator = const_exp
const_exp :
    literal
const_type :
    integer_type | char_type | wide_char_type | boolean_type | floating_pt_type | string_type
    | wide_string_type | fixed_pt_const_type | scoped_name
constr_type_spec :
   struct_type | union_type | enum_type
context expr:
   context ( string_literal ( , string_literal ) * )
declarator :
   simple_declarator | complex_declarator
declarators :
    declarator ( , declarator)*
definition :
    type_dcl; | const_dcl; | except_dcl; | interface; | module; | entity; | exposeState-
    ment; | relationshipStatement; | actionStatement | includeStatement | pragmaState-
   ment
element_spec :
    type_spec declarator
entity:
   entity ( entityStatement | forward_entity_dcl )
entityBlock :
   { ( { properties } entityContent ) * }
entityContent :
   signal_dcl; | outerStateSetStatement; | transitionStatement; | entityTriggerStatement
    ; | keyStatement; | type_dcl; | const_dcl; | except_dcl; | attr_dcl; | op_dcl; |
    actionStatement
```

```
entityStatement :
   simple_declarator { inheritance_spec } entityBlock
entityTrigger :
    ( create | delete | refresh | commit | abort )
entityTriggerStatement :
    trigger simple_declarator upon ( attributeTrigger | entityTrigger )
enum_type :
    enum simple_declarator { enumerator ( , enumerator )* }
enumerator :
   simple_declarator
except_dcl:
    exception identifier { ( except_member ) * }
except_member :
    type_spec declarators ;
export:
    type_dcl; | const_dcl; | except_dcl; | attr_dcl; | op_dcl;
exposeStatement :
    expose ( entity scoped_name with interface scoped_name )
finishedStateList :
   { stateName ( , stateName ) * }
fixed_array_size :
   [ positive_int_const ]
fixed_pt_const_type :
   fixed
fixed_pt_literal :
fixed_pt_type :
   fixed < positive_int_const , integer_literal >
floating_point_literal :
   floating-point-literal
floating_pt_type :
   float | double | long double
forward_dcl :
   simple_declarator
forward_entity_dcl:
   simple_declarator
```

```
includeStatement :
    < filename
inheritance_spec :
    : scoped_name ( , scoped_name)*
initState :
    stateName
integer_literal :
    decimal-integer-literal | hexadecimal-integer-literal | octal-integer-literal
integer_type :
    signed_int | unsigned_int
interface :
    interface ( interface_dcl | forward_dcl )
interface_body :
    ( { properties } export)*
interface_dcl :
    simple_declarator { inheritance_spec } { interface_body }
keyStatement :
    key simple_declarator attributeList
literal :
    integer_literal | fixed_pt_literal | floating_point_literal | boolean_literal | string_literal
    | character_literal
member :
    type_spec declarators ;
member_list :
    ( member)+
module :
    module simple_declarator { ( { properties } definition ) + }
object_type :
    Object
octet_type :
    octet
op_attribute :
    oneway
op_dcl:
    { op_attribute } op_type_spec simple_declarator parameter_dcls { raises_expr }
    { context_expr }
```

```
op_type_spec :
    param_type_spec | void
outerStateSetStatement :
    stateSetSpec = initState
packageBlock :
    { ( { properties } definition )* }
packageScope :
    simple_declarator ::
packageStatement :
    package simple_declarator packageBlock;
param_attribute :
    in | out | inout
param_dcl:
    param_attribute param_type_spec simple_declarator
param_type_spec :
    base_type_spec | string_type | wide_string_type | fixed_pt_type | scoped_name
parameter_dcls :
    ( { param_dcl ( , param_dcl)* } )
positive_int_const :
    integer_literal
pragmaStatement :
    include filename
properties :
    [ property ( , property)* ]
property:
    assignedProperty | booleanProperty
qualifiedName :
    simple_declarator ( . simple_declarator )*
raises_expr :
    raises ( scoped_name ( , scoped_name ) * )
relationshipStatement :
    relationship simple_declarator { roleStatement ; ( roleTriggerStatement ; )* {
    roleStatement; ( roleTriggerStatement; )* { assocSpec; ( roleTriggerStatement; )*
    } } }
roleMult :
```

```
1..1 | 0..1 | 1..* | 0..*
```

#### **Chapter :** Complete IDLos grammar

```
roleStatement :
    { annotations } role scoped_name simple_declarator roleMult scoped_name
roleTriggerStatement :
    trigger scoped_name upon ( relate | unrelate ) simple_declarator
scoped_name :
    { :: } qualifiedName ( :: qualifiedName ) *
sequence_type :
    sequence < simple_type_spec { , positive_int_const } >
signal_dcl:
    signal simple_declarator parameter_dcls
signed_int :
    signed_long_int | signed_short_int | signed_longlong_int
signed_long_int :
    long
signed_longlong_int :
    long long
signed_short_int :
    short
simple_declarator :
    identifier
simple_type_spec :
    base_type_spec | template_type_spec | scoped_name
socleContent :
    packageStatement | actionStatement | includeStatement | pragmaStatement
socleStatement :
    ( { properties } socleContent )+
stateName :
    simple_declarator
stateSetSpec :
    stateset { stateName ( , stateName ) * }
string_literal :
    string-literal
string_type :
    string { < positive_int_const > }
struct_type :
    struct simple_declarator { member_list }
```

```
swalBlock :
    { delimited-action-language }
switch_body :
    ( case_clause ) +
switch_type_spec :
    integer_type | char_type | boolean_type | enum_type | scoped_name
template_type_spec :
    sequence_type | string_type | wide_string_type | fixed_pt_type
transitionStatement :
    transition qualifiedName to transitionTarget upon simple_declarator
transitionTarget :
    qualifiedName | cannothappen | ignore
type_dcl:
    typedef type_declarator | struct_type | union_type | enum_type | native
    simple_declarator
type_declarator :
    type_spec declarators
type_spec :
    simple_type_spec | constr_type_spec
union_type :
    union identifier switch ( switch_type_spec ) { switch_body }
unsigned_int :
    unsigned ( unsigned_short_int | unsigned_long_int | unsigned_longlong_int )
unsigned_long_int :
    long
unsigned_longlong_int :
    long long
unsigned_short_int :
    short
wide_char_type :
    wchar
wide_character_literal :
wide_string_literal :
```

**Chapter :** Complete IDLos grammar

```
wide_string_type :
    wstring { < positive_int_const > }
```

The next chapter provides a complete reference to the ObjectSwitch action language.

# Action language reference

This section provides a reference to the ObjectSwitch action language, organized by keyword. Each statement or function in the action language appears on its own page, with a top-level syntax definition, a description of the statement or function, and an example. See "Complete action language grammar" on page 349 for a complete syntactic definition of the action language.

#### About the notation

9

The syntax description for each statement or function uses the following conventions:

bold screen font indicates a literal item that appears exactly as shown

*italics* indicates a language element that is defined elsewhere

plain text indicates a feature of the notation, as follows:

(*item*) parentheses group items together

(*item*)\* the item in parentheses appears zero or more times

(*item*)+ the item in parentheses appears one or more times

{ *item* } items in braces are optional

(*item1* | *item2*) the vertical bar indicates either *item1* or *item2* appears

For example:

keyword { optionalKeyword }

{ optionalThing }( zeroOrMoreRepeatingThing )\* ( oneAlternative | otherAlternative | thirdAlternative )

#### Some common elements

The following paragraphs describe some common elements found in the action language grammar. These are not statements or functions, so they do not appear under their own headings later in this chapter. Nor does the action language grammar (see "Complete action language grammar" on page 349) explain their meaning.

**handle** A handle is a reference to an object. When initially declared, a handle is empty and may be used only as the target of an assignment, select, or create statement.

**chainSpec** A chainSpec represents a relationship traversal. When one entity or interface has a relationship to another entity or interface, two objects may be related using a relate statement. The relationship can then be traversed from one object to the other; this involves a chain spec of the form:

```
scopedType [ roleName ]
```

For example, the for...in statement:

for handle in setSpec { where whereSpec } statementBlock

accepts either a chainSpec or an entity name for *setSpec*. The chainSpec might be used as in either of the following examples:

```
// verify this subscriber's phone services
for s in thisSubscriber->Service[subscribesTo]
{
    service.verify();
}
// reorder all the parts used in this assembly
for p in thisAssembly->Component[contains]->Part[includes]
{
    part.reorder();
}
```

A chainSpec may also represent an associative relationship traversal. An associative relationship is where one entity has a relationship with another. This relationship can only be traversed using the third entity. For example:

Chapter 9: Action language reference break

## break

Exit from a while or for loop.

#### **Syntax**

break;

#### Description

This loop control statement lets you exit immediately from a while, for...in, or for loop. If while or for loops are nested, the break exits from the containing loop only.

#### **IDLos Constraints**

None.

#### Warnings

None.

## Example

```
declare long x;
for (x = 0; x < 10; x++)
{
     //
     // Check for termination condition. If
     // found get out of loop immediately
     //
     if (someCondition)
     {
        break;
     }
}</pre>
```

## See Also

continue, for, for ... in, return, while

## cardinality

Return the number of objects in an extent or relationship.

#### **Syntax**

cardinality ( ( className | (handle | self) -> chainSpec ) );

## Description

cardi nal i ty returns the number of objects in an extent or relationship. Cardinality can be used on extents and a single relationship chain. Extended relationship chains are not allowed.

cardi nal i ty should be used instead of iterating over an extent or relationship to determine the number of objects. This has a large performance advantage over iteration since extents and relationships maintain the number of objects directly, eliminating the requirement to iterate over the entire extent or relationship.

## **IDLos Constraints**

None

## Warnings

When you use cardinality on extentless entities, the result is approximate.

## Example

```
entity E { };
entity I { };
relationship EToI
{
  role E toI 1..1 I;
  role I toE 1..* E;
};
// --- Get the number of instances of E (the extent) ---
```

declare long numE = cardinality (E);

// --- Get the number of instances of E related to I ---

#### Chapter 9: Action language reference

```
cardinality
```

```
declare long numIToE = 0;
declare I anI;
// Iterate over the extent adding up the number of
// related instances of E
for anI in I
{
    numIToE = numIToE + cardinality (anI->E[toE]);
}
```

## See Also

for ... in in

## continue

Skip immediately to the next iteration of a for, for...in, or while statement.

#### Syntax

continue;

#### Description

This loop control statement skips immediately to the next iteration of a for, for...in, or while statement.

#### **IDLos Constraints**

None.

#### Warnings

None.

#### Example

declare Customers aCustomer; for aCustomer in Customers { // Check to see if we have already processed // this customer. If we have, skip this customer // and proceed to the next if (aCustomer.seen) { continue; } // First time we have seen this customer. Welcome // them. }

#### See Also

break, for, for ... in, return, while

Chapter 9: Action language reference create

## create

Create an object at a specific location with initial values.

#### Syntax

```
create handle
{ on locationSpec }
{ values( valueSpec (, valueSpec )* ) };
```

#### Description

This statement creates an object using a previously declared handle of entity or interface type. A handle is set to empty upon declaration, and is invalid (that is, it does not refer to any object) until it is assigned to a valid object or used in a create statement.

*locationSpec* is the name of the ObjectSwitch node where the object will be created. If the on clause is omitted, the object is created on the local node.

*valueSpec* is an initial value assignment for the attributes or relationships, in the form *attributename: value* (for relationships, *chainSpec: value*) If attributes are not assigned initial values, the value of the attribute is undefined. The only exception to this is object references. Object references are initialized to a value of empty.

## **IDLos Constraints**

The entity being created cannot have been declared as a singleton.

#### Warnings

It is an error to use create on entities that have been declared as singleton in your model. You must use create singleton instead.



Attributes that are part of a key must be initialized to a unique key value to avoid duplicate key exceptions during object creation.

Relationships that are used for referential integrity in a backing database should be initialized during creation to ensure that referential integrity is maintained. A race condition during object creation allows two extentless objects to be created with the same object ID. Always enclose extentless creates in a try..catch block to catch the ExceptionObjectNotUnique exception.

#### **Examples**

```
entity Customer
{
  attribute string name;
  attribute long id;
  key CustId { id };
};
declare Customer lclCustomer:
declare Customer rmtCustomer;
declare long uniqueKey;
//
// allocateCustId allocates a unique customer id
//
uniqueKey = self.allocateCustId();
//
// Create a customer on the local node
//
create lclCustomer values (name:"Joe", id:uniqueKey);
//
// Allocate another customer id
//
uniqueKey = self.allocateCustId();
//
//
```

## See Also

create singleton, delete

## create singleton

Create a singleton object at a specific location with initial values.

#### Syntax

```
create singleton handle
{ on locationSpec }
{ values ( valueSpec (, valueSpec )* ) };
```

#### Description

This statement creates a singleton object using a previously declared handle of entity or interface type. There is only one instance of a singleton entity.

create singleton can be called multiple times. If the single instance has not been created it is created and returned to the caller. If the instance already exists, a handle to the single instance is returned to the caller.

## **IDLos Constraints**

Entity must be declared as a singleton.

## Warnings

It is an error to use create singleton on entities and interfaces that have not been declared as a singleton in IDLos.

## Example

```
[ singleton ]
entity PortAllocator
{
    void doInitialization();
};
//
// Create a singleton
//
declare PortAllocator myAllocator;
```

```
create singleton myAllocator;
```
//
// Invoke a two-way operation to ensure that
// it is initialized before using it
//
myAllocator.doInitialization();

## See Also

create, del ete

Chapter 9: Action language reference declare

## declare

Declare a variable.

#### Syntax

```
declare type identifier { [ integerLiteral ] | assignmentExpression };
declare { ( type identifier { [ integerLiteral ] | assignmentExpression }; )+ }
declare const type identifier { [ integerLiteral ] | assignmentExpression };
```

## Description

All variables must be declared before they are used. The ObjectSwitch action language is strongly typed. Variables are scoped to an operation, state, or code block defined within an operation or state.

The value of a variable is undefined until it is assigned a value. The only exception is object handle which are initialized to empty when they are declared. Variables can be assigned initial values in the declare statement.

Variables can be declared as arrays. There is no support for initializing the values of an array in the declare statement.

Strings can also be declared as either bounded or unbounded.

## **IDLos Constraints**

None.

## Warnings

A variable should always be initialized to a known value. The value of an uninitialized variable is undefined and may change in the future. The only exception is for object handles, which are empty after being declared.

```
//
// Declare some variables
//
declare long aLong = 0;
```

declare AnEntity anEntity;

//
// Declare an array of shorts
//
declare short anArrayOfShorts[100];
//
// Declare a variable inside of a for loop
//
declare long i;
for (i = 0; i < 10; i++)
{
 declare long tmpVar;
 }
// tmpVar is out of scope here
//
// Bounded strings</pre>

// declare string<10> firstName;

// // Unbounded string // declare string unboundedString;

## See Also

Types

Chapter 9: Action language reference delete

## delete

Destroy an object.

#### **Syntax**

delete handle;

#### Description

Destroy an object. All memory associated with the object is discarded. After invoking delete on an object handle, using that handle will produce a runtime error.

An implicit unrelate is performed on all relationships in which this object participates.

## **IDLos Constraints**

None.

#### Warnings

None.

## Example

declare Customer aCustomer; create aCustomer;

// Do something with customer

// Destroy the customer
delete aCustomer;

// aCustomer handle is now invalid

## See Also

create create singleton

## empty

Test and set handles to empty.

#### **Syntax**

declare type\_identifier handle = empty; empty handle handle = empty;

## Description

empty returns a boolean value if used in an expression. true is returned if the handle is currently unassigned to a valid object reference. fal se is returned if the handle holds a valid object reference.

empty can also be used to initialize a handle to known value that indicates that the handle does not contain a valid object reference.

#### **IDLos Constraints**

None

#### Warnings

None

#### Example

```
entity Customer { };
```

•••

declare Customer aCustomer = empty;

```
//
// If the customer handle is empty create a new customer
//
if (empty aCustomer)
{
    create aCustomer;
}
```

Chapter 9: Action language reference empty

```
//
// Set the customer handle to empty
//
aCustomer = empty;
```

See Also

## Exceptions

Exception handling.

#### Syntax

try statementBlock ( catchStatement )+
catch( scopedType ) statementBlock
throw handle;

## Description

These statements provide support for handling user and system exceptions.

User exceptions are defined in IDLos using the IDL exception and raises keywords. System exceptions are a predefined set of exceptions that can be raised by the ObjectSwitch runtime and adapters. System exceptions cannot be thrown by the user, but they can be caught.

The supported system exceptions are defined in the swbuiltin component. You must import this component to catch system exceptions in action language. For details on the individual system exceptions, refer to the on-line documentation for the *swbuiltin component*.

## **IDLos Constraints**

User exceptions are defined using IDLos. Operations that throw an exception must have a raises clause in the operation signature.

## Warnings

Uncaught user and system exceptions will cause a runtime engine failure.

System exceptions should not be thrown by users.



Handling the system exceptions Excepti onDeadLock and Excepti onObj ectDestroyed in application code not executed as part of spawn will produce unpredictable but bad results.

```
package Life
{
  entity A
 {
    exception IsDead
    {
      string causeOfDeath;
    };
    exception IsTired
    {
      long nextTime;
    };
    void wakeUp(in string reason) raises (IsDead, IsTired);
    void checkIt(void);
  };
};
//
// wakeUp operation. Throws exception on how
// the wakeup was processed
//
action Life::A::wakeUp
{`
  //
  // Figure out my current state
  //
  if (imDead)
  {
    declare IsDead
                         id;
    id.causeOfDeath = "boredom";
    throw id;
  }
  if (imTired)
  {
    declare IsTired
                         it;
    it.nextTime = 60;
    throw it;
  }
`};
//
//
      checkIt handles exceptions thrown by wakeUp
//
action Life::A::checkIt
{`
```

```
try
     self.wakeUp("it's noon!");
   }
  catch (IsDead id)
  {
     declare string cd = id.causeOfDeath;
     printf("id.causeOfDeath = %s\n", cd.getCString());
  }
  catch (IsTired it)
  {
     printf("it.nextTime = %s\n", it.nextTime);
  }
`};
//
// Example of string overflow exception
//
entity StringOverflow
{
  attribute string<5> stringFive;
};
//
// Assign a string larger than 5 characters to
//
   stringFive. This will cause an exception
//
try
{
  self.stringFive ="123456";
}
catch (ExceptionStringOverflow)
{
  printf("caught ExceptionStringOverflow\n");
}
//
// Example invalid array exception
//
typedef long ArrayFive[5];
//
// Use an index > 4. This will cause an exception.
// Remember that arrays are zero based.
//
declare ArrayFive arrayFive;
try
{
  arrayFive[5] = 1;
```

Chapter 9: Action language reference Exceptions

```
}
catch (ExceptionArrayBounds)
{
    printf("caught ExceptionArrayBounds\n");
}
```

## See Also

spawn, Transactions

## extern

Specifies an external symbol.

#### Syntax

extern ( scopedType | cType ) quotedIdentifier

Specifies an external symbol that will be referenced in your action language. The model compiler will resolve this symbol at build time. This removes the need to create an SDL wrapper for simple symbols that your model references.

## **IDLos Constraints**

None.

#### Warnings

None.

## Example

extern int myGlobalVar; myGlobalVar = 123; Chapter 9: Action language reference for

## for

Iterate over statements with iterator expression and termination condition.

#### **Syntax**

for ( lval { assignmentExpr } ; conditionExpr ; iteratorExpr ) statementBlock

#### Description

An iteration statement; enables you to loop through and execute a block of code until a condition becomes false.

*assignmentExpr* is performed once before iteration begins. It is typically used to set the initial value of a variable used in the next two expressions.

*conditionExpr* is evaluated before each iteration. If the expression is nonzero, then *statementBlock* is executed.

*iteratorExpr* is performed each iteration after *statementBlock* is executed.

#### **IDLos Constraints**

None.

#### Warnings

None.

#### Example

```
for ( x = 0; x < maxTimes; x++ )
{
     //
     //
     Repeat this work maxTimes
     //
}</pre>
```

#### See Also

for in

while

Chapter 9: Action language reference for ... in

## for ... in

Iterate over an extent or relationship.

#### Syntax

for handle in setSpec { where whereSpec } statementBlock

#### Description

Iterates over a set of objects. If the set is empty, the statement block is never executed. The handle must be of the same type as the set it iterates over.

#### **IDLos Constraints**

None.

#### Warnings

Do not confuse this statement with the in function.

#### Example

{

//

#### Consider the following IDLos definitions:

```
entity Customer { attribute string firstName; };
entity Queues { };
relationship CustomerQueues
 role Queue holds 0..* Customer;
 role Customer waitsIn 1..1 Queue;
};
Queues and Customers that have been created and related can be
iterated across using the for...in statement in various ways:
```

```
// --- welcome all the customers held in some queue q ---
//
for cust in q->Customer[holds]
{
  // Welcome this customer
}
```

for ... in

```
//
// --- Send a bill to every customer that exists ---
//
for cust in Customer
{
    // Send a bill to this customer
}
//
// --- Welcome customers called Dan in some queue q ---
//
for cust in q->Customer[holds] where (cust.firstName == "Dan")
{
    // Welcome this Dan
}
```

## See Also

cardinality select in

# Chapter 9: Action language reference if else else if

## if else else if

Conditionally execute a statement block.

#### Syntax

if booleanExpression statementBlock
{ ( else statementBlock | elseIfStatement ) }

elseIfStatement : else if booleanExpression statementBlock { ( else statementBlock | elseIfStatement ) }

## Description

A conditional control flow operator. The el se clause is optional. If statements may be nested.

#### **IDLos Constraints**

None.

## Warnings

None.

```
if (aCustomer.balanceDue < aCustomer.creditLimit)
{
    // // Allow withdrawal
    // // Allow withdrawal
    // // 
}
else if (aCustomer.isPaymentOverdue)
{
    // // Refuse order with rude message
    // 
}
else</pre>
```

{
 // // Credit limit is expired, but payments
 // current. Politely refuse withdrawal
 //
}

## See Also

for while Chapter 9: Action language reference in

#### in

Test whether a given object reference refers to a member of some set of objects.

#### Syntax

handle in handleOrSelf -> chainSpec

#### Description

Returns true if the object referenced by the handle is a member of the set specified. Otherwise it returns false.

#### **IDLos Constraints**

None.

#### Warnings

Do not confuse this function with the for..in statement.

#### Example

```
//
// If is one of my cars, drive it
//
if( thisCar in self->Car[owns] )
{
    thisCar.drive();
}
```

#### See Also

cardinality for ... in

## isnull

Test and set an attribute's null indicator.

#### Syntax

i snul I attributeName attributeName = i snul I;

## Description

i snul I returns a boolean value if used in an expression. true is returned if the object is created without an assigned initial value. fal se is returned if the object is created with an explicit value.

i snul I can also be used to set the null indicator of an attribute.

## **IDLos Constraints**

None.

## Warnings

If i snul | is used to set the null indicator of an attribute the data for the attribute does not change though subsequent tests for i snul | will be true.

```
entity Invoice
{
    ...
    attribute long total;
}
declare Invoice anInvoice;
create anInvoice;
...
if (isnull anInvoice.total)
{
    // the attribute total is null.
}
```

Chapter 9: Action language reference relate

### relate

Relates one object to another across a relationship.

#### Syntax

```
relate (handle | self) relationshipSpec (handle | self)
{ using (handle | self) };
```

#### Description

Establishes a relationship between two objects, or an associative relationship between three objects if a usi ng clause is provided.

Relationships can be used as ordered lists by definining a 1..1 relationship from an entity to itself. The order of the handles in the relate statement defines the order of the objects in the relationship.

The order of the two handles is significant only if they refer to the same entity.

If the cardinality of any side of a role is 1, performing a relate on that role will cause an implicit unrelate to occur for any objects previously in that relationship.

#### **IDLos Constraints**

None.

#### Warnings

None.

```
entity Customer { };
entity Queues { };
relationship CustomerQueues
{
role Queue holds 0..* Customer;
role Customer waitsIn 1..1 Queue;
};
```

relationship CustomerOrder
{
 role Customer inFrontOf 1..1 Customer;
 role Customer inBackOf 1..1 Customer;
};
//
// Put a customer in a queue
//
relate aCustomer waitsIn aQueue;
//
// This is also valid for putting a customer
// in a queue
//
relate aQueue holds aCustomer;

//
// Put impatient customer in front of nice customer
//
relate impatientCustomer inFrontOf niceCustomer;

#### See Also

unrelate

Chapter 9: Action language reference return

#### return

Return from an operation or state.

#### **Syntax**

return { expression };

#### Description

A return statement signals completion of an operation or a state and returns control to the caller. Operations with return values must have a return statement and provide a return value expression.

There may be any number of return statements in an operation or state.

#### **IDLos Constraints**

Operations must be declared with the correct return type.

#### Warnings

It is illegal to return a value from a state.

```
entity ATM
{
  long getCash();
  void pressOk();
};
//
   Implementation of getCash operation
//
//
action getCash
{'
  declare long
                  cashAmount = 12345;
  return cashAmount;
'};
//
   Implementation of pressOk operation
//
//
```

action pressOk
{'
 return;
 '};

See Also

Chapter 9: Action language reference select

## select

Select an object using a relationship or an extent.

#### **Syntax**

```
select handle from (handle | self) ((->) chainSpec)+ { where whereSpec };
select handle from className where whereSpec;
select handle from singleton className;
```

## Description

sel ect always returns a single object. It can be used against an extent or a many relationship only with a where clause to narrow the select to return a single object.

The three forms of select above are:

- navigate a relationship chain with a where clause. The where clause is not required if this navigation is towards the one side of a relationship role.
- select a single object from an extent using a where clause.
- select a singleton.

#### **IDLos Constraints**

None.

#### Warnings

It is a runtime error if a select statement returns more than a single object.

```
[ singleton ] entity TheBoss { };
entity Customer
{
  attribute long custId;
  key CustomerId { custId };
};
entity Contact { };
```

```
relationship CustomerContacts
{
  role Contact isFrom 1..1 Customer;
  role Customer has 0 .. * Contact;
};
///// ---- above was IDLos, below is action language ---- /////
//
// Select the next customer in line
//
select aCustomer from aContact->Customer[isFrom];
//
   Select customer 123 from all customers
//
//
select aCustomer from Customer where (aCustomer.custId == 123);
//
```

// Find the boss
//

select boss from singleton TheBoss;

## See Also

for...in

## select...using

#### Syntax

```
select handle from className using keyName where whereSpec
{ readlock | writelock | nolock }
{ on empty create { values valuesSpec } }
```

## Description

select...using looks up an entity using the specified key. By default, if the object is found, it is locked for reading. If you specify not ock, the object will not be locked. Specifying writelock locks the object for writing.

If you specify on empty create and the object is not found, select...using creates a new object with the key values you supplied in the where clause. You can set other attribute valuesusing the optional values clause.

#### Warnings

If no object is found, and on empty create was not specified, it is possible that an entity matching the specification may be created in another transaction. This could cause a subsequent create of the object to throw ExceptionObj ectNotUni que.

## Examples

The following examples are based on this IDLos entity definition:

```
entity Obj
{
    attribute long x;
    attribute long y;
    key key1 { x };
};
```

To select the instance of entity Obj where x is zero:

```
declare Obj obj;
select obj from Obj using key1 where (obj.x == 0);
```

If no instance exists where x is zero, the handle "obj" will be empty. To create an object with the given key if it is not found, use on empty create:

```
select obj from Obj using key1 where (obj.x == 0)
on empty create;
```

This instantiates an object with the attribute x initialized to zero. The attribute y will be unset. To initialize additional attributes when the entity is created, a values clause may be used:

```
select obj from Obj using key1 where (obj.x == 0) on empty create values (y:46);
```

Note that the key attributes' values are taken from the where clause, and may not be specified again in the values clause.

#### Locking examples

By default, when an entity is found, it is locked for reading. This ensures that the entity will not be modified by another transaction after it is selected. If the entity is to be modified, a write lock may be taken via the writel ock option:

```
select obj from Obj using key1 where (obj.x == 0)
writelock;
```

This prevents a lock promotion, which can increase the likelihood of a deadlock.

The nol ock option may be used to specify that the object should not be locked. This is especially useful when sending oneway events to objects which may be locked by another transaction:

```
select obj from Obj using key1 where (obj.x == 0)
nolock;
```



Using the not ock option means that another transaction can modify the object you have just selected, while you are handling it.

Chapter 9: Action language reference self

## self

Reference the current object.

### Syntax

self

## Description

The self keyword is used to reference the current object in which an operation or state is executing.



In spawned operations, self refers to the thread of execution, not to an actual object. See "spawn" on page 335 and "Terminating spawned threads" on page 227 for more information.

## **IDLos Constraints**

None.

## Warnings

Assigning empty or any handle to set f is illegal.

## Example

```
entity Customer
{
    attribute long customerId;
    void anOperation();
};
action anOperation
{
    declare long x;
    x = self.customerId; // Access customerId in the current object
    '};
```

## See Also

empty

#### spawn

Spawn a user thread of control.

#### Syntax

spawn scopedType ( { paramSpec ( , paramSpec )\* } );

#### Description

Spawn is used to create a thread of control that is managed by the user. This provides a mechanism for users to call blocking external functions and manage transactions as work is injected into ObjectSwitch.

For example, spawn can be used to create a listener thread for a protocol stack. As messages are received on the protocol stack a transaction is started using the transaction support in action language and the work is injected into ObjectSwitch.



The spawn statement can only be used on operations in local entities. Thus the spawned operation is not associated with any transaction or shared memory.

Object references used as parameters to the spawn operation and ones declared in the spawn operation are not in a transaction until a begin transaction statement is executed. Access to these objects remains valid until a commit or abort transaction statement is executed. Accessing these objects outside of a transaction will cause a runtime exception.

For example, the following action language will cause a runtime exception:

```
ALocal Entity::aSpawnMethod(in long arg1)
{
    declare AnEntity anEntity;
    // Causes a runtime exception since no transaction
    // was started
    create anEntity;
    begin transaction;
    ...
}
```

#### **IDLos Constraints**

You can only spawn an operation that:

- is defined in a local entity
- is a two-way void operation
- uses only in parameters

#### Warnings

Spawned operations must use begin transaction before accessing any objects. Similarly, they must use commit transaction once they have finished.

Spawned operations must explicitly manage all exception handling, including transaction deadlocks. (A transaction deadlock can occur when accessing an object reference, accessing an attribute, or invoking a two-way operation.) The spawned operation must catch the ExceptionDeadLock system exception and abort the current transaction. Any uncaught system exceptions will cause a fatal engine failure.

Spawned operations cannot use return while in an active transaction. Doing so causes a fatal engine error.



When an engine is shut down, the thread manager kills spawned threads that are not in an active transaction. During transactions in spawned threads, you should periodically check whether the thread needs to terminate. Refer to the online documentation for the swbuiltin component to learn more about using the shouldTerminate() operation.

A spawned thread that blocks in an external function with a transaction active can prevent clean shutdown. Do not block within transactions in spawned threads.

#### Example

This is a simple example of how the spawn and transaction statements can be used to implement a simple server.

```
package AServer
{
 [local]
```

```
spawn
```

```
entity Initialize
  {
    [initialize]
    void startServer(void);
  };
  [local]
  entity ServiceThread
  {
    void runServer(in long msgSize);
    void doWork(inout RuntimeServer rs);
  };
  //
     The following entity method implementations are
  //
  // left as an exercise to the reader.
  //
  entity WorkerObject
  {
    oneway void doit(in string data);
  }
  [local]
  entity RuntimeServer
  {
    exception NetworkFailure { };
    void init(in long msgSize) raises (NetworkFailure);
    void recv(out string data) raises (NetworkFailure);
  };
};
//
//
   Implementation of startServer
//
action AServer::Initialize::startServer
{`
  //
  // Assumes a builtin interface to registry.
  //
  declare swbuiltin::Registry registry;
  declare long msgSize;
  msgSize = registry.getInt32("SocketServer", "msgSize", 0);
  declare long numThreads;
  numThreads = registry.getInt32("SocketServer","numThreads", 5);
  //
  // Spawn numThreads threads of control
```

## Chapter 9: Action language reference

spawn

```
declare long i;
  for (i = 0; i < numThreads; i++)
  {
    spawn ServiceThread::runServer(msgSize:msgSize);
  }
`};
//
//
   Implementation of runServer
//
action AServer::ServiceThread::runServer
  {`
    //
    // Call native method to do server initialization
    //
    declare RuntimeServer rs;
    declare boolean
                          runForever = true;
     while (runForever)
     {
       declare boolean initComplete = false;
       try
       {
          rs.init(msgSize:msgSize);
          initComplete = true;
       }
       catch (RuntimeServer::NetworkFailure)
       {
          printf("Could not init server\n");
          //
          // Sleep and retry the server
             initialization.
          //
          //
          swbuiltin::nanoSleep(60, 0);
         //
         // Or we could kill the engine here.
         //
          // swbuiltin::stop(1);
          //
       }
       //
       // Call dowork to process work until the
       // connection is lost. This shows that we can
       // call other IDLos local entity operations
       // in a spawned thread of control.
       //
       if (initComplete == true)
```

spawn

```
{
          self.doWork(rs);
       }
     }
  `};
action AServer::ServiceThread::doWork
  {`
     //
     // Create a worker object. Probably actually want
     // to create a pool of them, and manage a free list
     // (via a relation) for injecting work.
     //
     declare WorkerObject wo;
     //
     // Need to manage lifecycle of this object.
     //
     begin transaction;
     create wo;
     commit transaction;
     declare boolean
                          ok = true;
     while (ok)
     {
       try
       {
          declare string data;
          //
          // Assume this call reads in data
          // from the network via the ::recv()
          // socket call. Since it blocks, we don't
          // want to be in a transaction.
          //
          rs.recv(data);
          //
          // Inject work into objectswitch (see
          // note above about worker pool).
          //
          begin transaction;
          wo.doit(data);
          commit transaction;
       }
       catch (swbuiltin::ExceptionDeadLock)
       {
          //
          // Here we throw away work and try
```

#### Chapter 9: Action language reference

spawn

```
// another recv(). Could be updated to
       // continually try and post the last work
       // item.
       //
       printf("got deadlock\n");
       //
       // Abort any pending work.
       //
       abort transaction;
     }
     catch (RuntimeServer::NetworkFailure)
     {
       //
       // Example of catching a user defined
       // exception. Note we don't call
       // abort, since this was thrown from the
       // recv call.
       //
       printf("Caught a network failure\n");
       ok = false;
     }
    //
        Should catch and abort on all system
    //
        exceptions
    //
    //
  }
  //
  // returning here causes the network
  //
     code to restart.
  //
  return;
`};
```

#### See Also

Exceptions, Transactions

## Transactions

Explicitly manage ObjectSwitch transactions.

#### **Syntax**

( begin | commit | abort ) transaction ;

## Description

The three types of transaction statements let you explicitly manage transactions. This is only required and only allowed in an operation that was invoked using the spawn statement. All other operations and states are implicitly in a transaction when they are executed.

Objects that are created or selected in a spawned operation must be done in the context of a valid transaction that was started using begin transaction.

Once an object has been created or selected in a valid transaction it is implicitly reattached to any new transactions

See also "Transaction processing" on page 244 and related topics for a discussion of how transactions, locks, and deadlocks are handled at run time.

## **IDLos Constraints**

None.

## Warnings

Accessing objects passed as parameters are declared in a spawn operation that are not in a valid transaction will cause a runtime exception.

## Example

This is a simple example of creating and selecting objects in a spawned local operation. A more detailed example of using transaction control is also provided under "spawn" on page 335.

ALocalEntity::aSpawnOperation(in long arg1)

#### **Chapter 9: Action language reference**

Transactions

```
{
  declare MyObject mobj;
  declare SelectObject sobj;
  //
  // Create and select in a valid transaction
  //
  begin transaction;
  create mobj;
  select sobj from singleton SelectObject;
  commit transaction;
  for (;;)
  {
    begin transaction;
    //
    // No need to select these objects again.
    // They are implicitly reattached to the new
    // transaction.
    //
    mobj.numThings++;
    sobj.doIt(mobj.numThings);
    commit transaction;
  }
}
```

#### See Also

Exceptions spawn
# Types

Action language data types.

### Syntax

See IDLos chapter.

### Description

The action language uses the IDL type system, just like the rest of IDLos does. The declare statement is used to define a type in an operation or state.

Structure members are accessed using the "." notation.

Arrays and sequences are both accessed using "[n]" indexing to access a specific element in an array or sequence. Arrays and sequences use zero based indexing.

Unbounded sequences are automatically grown at runtime as required. If the index being accessed is larger than the current sequence size, the sequence is resized. When a sequence is resized, the values of all new sequence members is undefined. They must be initialized to a known value by the application.

### **IDLos Constraints**

None.

## Warnings

None.

# Example

```
struct AStruct
{
    long aLongMember;
    short aShortMember;
};
```

typedef sequence<char> UnboundedCharSequence; typedef long ALongArray[10];

..... Above was IDLos, below is action language ..... // --- Accessing a structure member --declare AStruct aStruct; declare long aLong; aLong = aStruct.aLongMember; // --- Accessing index 23 in unbounded sequence. ---// --- NOTE - Sequences and arrays are zero based. --declare UnboundedCharSequence seq; declare char aChar; aChar = seq[22]; // --- Accessing the first index in an array --declare ALongArray array; declare long aLong; aLong = array[0];// --- Using an any --declare any anAny; declare long aLong; declare string aString; // --- Assign a long to an any --aLong = 1;anAny <<= aLong; // anAny now contains 1 // --- Now assign a string to the same any --aString = "hello world"; anAny <<= aString; // anAny now contains "hello world" See Also declare Exceptions

# unrelate

Unrelate objects.

#### **Syntax**

unrelate (handle | self) relationshipSpec (handle | self)
{ using (handle | self) };

### Description

The unrel ate statement terminates the relationship between the specified objects. If the relationship is an associative relationship the usi ng clause must be specified to define the third-party in the associative relationship. Deleting a related object performs an implicit unrelate.

### **IDLos Constraints**

None.

### Warnings

None.

### Example

```
entity Customer { };
entity Queues { };
relationship CustomerQueues
{
role Queue holds 0..* Customer;
role Customer waitsIn 1..1 Queue;
};
```

..... Above was IDLos, below is action language .....

// --- Remove a customer from a queue --unrelate aCustomer waitsIn aQueue;

// --- Remove a customer from a queue the other way works too --- unrelate aQueue holds aCustomer;

Chapter 9: Action language reference unrelate

### See Also

delete relate

## while

Loop over a statement block while a condition remains true.

#### **Syntax**

while booleanExpression statementBlock

### Description

The while statement loops and executes a set of statements repeatedly as long as a condition is true. You may use break to exit a while loop at any time, or use continue to skip immediately to the next iteration.

### **IDLos Constraints**

None.

### Warnings

None.

```
while (aClerk.atWork)
{
  // --- Can this clerk help this customer? ---
  if (!aCustomer.canHelp)
  {
    continue:
  }
  // --- Time to quit? Just leave ---
  if (aClerk.doneForTheDay)
  {
    break;
  }
  //
  // Service customers
  //
}
```

Chapter 9: Action language reference while

#### See Also

break continue for

# Complete action language grammar

This section contains the grammar that is used by the action language parser. Grammatical elements in this list occasionally differ from their equivalents in the SWAL statement and functions section, because in that section a few changes were made for the sake of clarity:

- minor name changes added missing semantic information
- unimplemented parts of the grammar were omitted
- some elements were expanded or condensed according to the grammar

The elements defined in the grammar are listed in alphabetical order. A few elements—such as *string-literal* or *identifier*—are defined by the IDL grammar. See the IDLos grammar in Chapter 2 for a definition of these items.

action:

```
type scopedMethodName inputParameterList { const } statementBlock |
   includeStatement | idStatement | package identifier ;
actionFile:
   (action)+
addingExpression:
   multiplyingExpression ((+ |-) multiplyingExpression)*
arrayExpression:
   { :: } ( identifier :: )* identifier | integerLiteral
arravList:
   ([expression])*
assignEqualOp:
   *= | /= | %= | += | -= | <<= | >>= | &= | ^= | =
assignmentExpression:
   (= | assignEqualOp) (expression | empty) | (++ | -- )
attributeName:
   identifier
binaryOperator:
   + | - | * | /
booleanExpression:
   (expression)
booleanLiteral:
   true | false
```

Complete action language grammar

```
booleanOperator:
   && |||
cardinalityFunction:
   cardinality ( ( scopedType | handleOrSelf -> chainSpec ) )
catchExpression:
   scopedType { identifier }
catchStatement:
   catch ( catchExpression ) statementBlock
chainSpec:
   scopedType [ relationshipSpec ]
charLiteral:
   character-literal
className:
   scopedType
comparisonOperator:
   < | > | <= | >= | == | !=
constDeclare:
   { const }
createStatement:
   create { singleton } handle { on locationSpec }
   { implementation implementationSpec }
   { values ( valueSpec (, valueSpec )* ) }
cType:
   unsigned short | short | unsigned int | int | long |
   long long | unsigned (long | long long) | float | double | unsigned char |
   char | void
declareSpecStatement:
   type identifier { [ arrayExpression ] | assignmentExpression } ;
declareStatement:
   declare declareSpecStatement | declare { ( declareSpecStatement )+ }
deleteStatement:
   delete handle | delete [ ] handle
elseIfStatement:
   else if booleanExpression statementBlock { ( elseStatement | elseIfStatement ) }
elseStatement:
   else statementBlock
expression:
   relationalExpression (booleanOperator relationalExpression)*
```

```
extendedChain:
   ((->) chainSpec)+
```

#### floatLiteral:

floating-point-literal

#### forStatement:

for handle in setSpec { where whereSpec } { order by attributeName } statement-Block | for ( lval { assignmentExpression } ; expression ; expression ) statement-Block

```
function:
```

cardinalityFunction | inFunction

```
genAssignDeclareStatement:
```

```
{ const } ( cType | scopedType | self ) ( paramList | userDereference identifier { ( [ arrayExpression ] | assignmentExpression | paramList ) } | . identifier arrayList ( paramList | = ( expression | empty ) | assignEqualOp expression ) )
```

#### handle:

identifier

```
handleOrSelf:
handle | self
```

```
idStatement:
    identifier ( expression );
```

#### ifStatement:

if booleanExpression statementBlock { ( elseStatement | elseIfStatement ) }

#### implementationSpec:

identifier | integerLiteral

#### includeStatement:

# include < identifier ((.|/) identifier)\* >

```
inFunction:
```

handle in handleOrSelf -> chainSpec

# inputParameter:

type & identifier

#### inputParameterList:

( ( inputParameter ( , inputParameter )\* | void | ) )

#### integerLiteral:

decimal-integer-literal | hexadecimal-integer-literal | octal-integer-literal | decimal-integer-literal\_LL | hexadecimal-integer-literal\_LL | octal-integer-literal\_LL

#### literal:

stringLiteral | charLiteral | integerLiteral | floatLiteral | booleanLiteral
locationSpec:

Complete action language grammar

```
identifier | stringLiteral
loopControlStatement:
   break | continue
lval:
   { (++ | -- ) } identifier arrayList
lvalStatement:
   lval { assignmentExpression }
methodName:
   identifier
multiplyingExpression:
   signExpression ((* | / | %) signExpression)*
nativeType:
   unsigned short | short | unsigned (long | long long ) | long | long long |
   float | double | boolean | char | wchar | octet | Object | any | string | wstring
   void
operationName:
   identifier
parameterName:
   identifier
paramList:
   ( { paramSpec (, paramSpec )* } )
paramSpec:
   parameterName : expression | expression
primitiveExpression:
   { ( & | * ) } identifier arrayList { (++ | -- ) } | literal | function |
   handleOrSelf. attributeName (. attributeName)* (paramList | arrayList) | user-
   MethodOrVar | staticMethodOrEnum | ( expression ) |
   sizeof ( ( identifier | cType ) ) | empty handleOrSelf |
   new ({::} ( identifier :: )* identifier | cType ) { [ arrayExpression ] } | self
relateStatement:
   relate handleOrSelf relationshipSpec handleOrSelf { using handleOrSelf }
relationalExpression:
   addingExpression ( comparisonOperator addingExpression )*
relationshipName:
   identifier
relationshipSpec:
   relationshipName
returnStatement:
```

```
return { expression }
scopedMethodName:
   (identifier :: )+ identifier
scopedType:
   { :: } ( identifier :: )* identifier
selectStatement:
   select { distinct } handle from ( handleOrSelf extendedChain { where where-
   Spec } | singleton className | className where whereSpec )
setSpec:
   className | handleOrSelf extendedChain
signExpression:
   {+-} unaryExpression
spawnStatement:
   spawn scopedType ( { paramSpec (, paramSpec )* } )
statement:
   declareStatement | createStatement ; | deleteStatement ; | relateStatement ; | unre-
   lateStatement; | selectStatement; | forStatement | ifStatement |
    whileStatement | tryStatement | throwStatement; | loopControlStatement; |
   transactionStatement; | spawnStatement; | genAssignDeclareStatement; |
   userMethodStatement; | lvalStatement; | returnStatement; | statementBlock
statementBlock:
   { (statement)* }
staticMethodOrEnum:
   { :: } ( identifier :: )+ operationName { paramList }
stringLiteral:
   (string-literal)+
throwStatement:
   throw handle
transactionStatement:
   (begin | commit | abort ) transaction
tryStatement:
   try statementBlock (catchStatement)+
type:
   constDeclare ( nativeType | userDefinedType )
unaryExpression:
   { unaryOperator } primitiveExpression
unaryOperator:
   ! | -
unrelateStatement:
```

Complete action language grammar

```
unrelate handleOrSelf relationshipSpec handleOrSelf { using handleOrSelf }
userDefinedType:
   scopedType
userDereference:
   \{(* | \&)\}
userMethodOrVar:
   handle -> methodName { paramList } | operationName paramList
userMethodStatement:
   handle ( -> methodName )+ { paramList } { assignmentExpression }
valueSpec:
   attributeName : expression | chainSpec : expression
where Expression:
   (whereSpec | wherePrimitive)
wherePrimitive:
   ( handleOrSelf . attributeName arrayList | handleOrSelf ) comparisonOperator
   primitiveExpression
whereSpec:
   (whereExpression (booleanOperator whereExpression)*)
whileStatement:
   while booleanExpression statementBlock
```

The next chapter provides a complete reference to the build specification langauge.

# Build specification reference

This chapter provides a reference for the keywords and commands you use to compose and execute a build specification. These appear in alphabetical order. Each page includes the syntax of the keyword or command, a discussion of usage, and an example.

#### A simple example

The example below shows a very simple build specification. For a full build specification that uses all the standard features, see "Complete build specification example" on page 370.

```
component Component1
{
source MyIDLosFile.soc
        import ImportedComponent
        {
           includePath=/this/is/where/the/component/is;
                 Li braryPost=someLi braryThi sComponentNeeds;
        };
        package Package1;
        package :: Package2
        adapter Sybase
        {
                 entity Package1::PersistentEntity
        };
};
```

#### Understanding the syntax notation

The syntax description for each keyword or command uses the following conventions:

bold screen font indicates a literal item that appears exactly as shown

*italics* indicates a language element that is defined elsewhere

plain text indicates a feature of the notation, as follows:

(item) parentheses group items together

(*item*)+ the item in parentheses appears one or more times

{ *item* } items in braces are optional

# adapter

Defines an adapter block.

### Syntax

adapter adapterName { buildLanguage };

### Description

*adapterName* is the name of a valid, installed service adapter.

An adapter block defines a service adapter for a specific model element. Each adapter must contain an interface or entity, depending on its type.

Adapters also have properties that affect they way they operate. Refer to the documentation for a specific service adapter for more information on the properties used by that adapter.

```
adapter CORBA
{
    interface :: MyPackage:: anInterfaceA;
    interface :: MyPackage:: anInterfaceB;
};
```

Chapter 10: Build specification reference component

### component

Defines a component block.

#### Syntax

```
component identifier { implementation=service-name }
{ buildLanguage };
```

### Description

A component block defines a component being built and will contain all the information needed to build the component. A component may implement one or more packages, or may simply contain interfaces to an external implentation. All packages in a given component must be listed in the order of dependency.

A component can act as a *wrapper* around a service implemented in another technology. The generated wrapper will behave just like any other component except that it uses a foreign implementation.

serviceName is the name of the foreign service being implemented.

Refer to the documentation for the individual adapter generator for more information on wrapping a foreign service.

### Warnings

None

```
component MyComponent
{
    source MyIDLos.soc;
    package MyPackage;
};
component AnExternal Component implementation=corba
{
    idl Path=MyIDL.idl;
};
```

## group

Defines a logical collection of a given type.

### Syntax

group identifier { buildLanguage };

### Description

Allows for grouping model references and properties.

### Warnings

None

```
component MyComponent
{
    adapter SNMP
    {
        group OLD
        {
            snmpPackageOLD = 1.3.6.1.4.1.3004.2.1.4;
            interface MyPackage: anl nterfaceA;
            interface MyPackage: anl nterfaceB;
        };
    };
};
```

Chapter 10: Build specification reference import

### import

Specifies a component dependency, or aggregates components.

#### Syntax

import identifier { { importImplementation = (TRUE | FALSE ) } ;

#### Description

A component may depend on the services provided by another component. You import a component so that its interface definitions and link libraries can be loaded into the Design Center server at build time.

The Design Center always knows where to locate built-in ObjectSwitch components. If you want to import your own components from an arbitrary location, you can specify this location using the importPath property. Note that this property follows normal scoping rules, so you can use different import paths for different components.

You can also aggregate components using the import1mpl ementation property in the build specification. This property defaults to FALSE. Setting it to TRUE links the imported component's implementation into the one being built, with the performance benefit that all two-way operations in the imported component are now local calls (not dispatched through the event bus). The configuration for a component with imported implementations is automatically generated from the imported components' configurations, and library dependency issues are handled automatically.

```
component MyComponent
{
    // set the include path to the component location
    importPath = /some/include/path;
    import DependentComponentA
        {
            importImplementation=TRUE;
        };
};
```

# Macros

Allows you to substitute parameters from the command line.

### Syntax

Use in the build spec: \$(macro-name)

Definition on the command line: swbuild -o macro-name=value

### Description

Before the build specification is parsed, macros are evaluated and substituted with values from the command line. Forms that do not correspond to the syntax are not macros, and no substitution takes place. To explicitly escape the \$( sequence, you can use \$\$(. Thus \$\$(NOTAMACRO) becomes \$(NOTAMACRO) after substitution. Because macros are evaluated before parsing, they can be used anywhere:

```
component $(COMPONENT_NAME)
{
    name=$(VALUE);
    $(NAME)=$(VALUE);
    name="Macros can even be in $(STRINGS)";
};
```

An undefined macro evaluates to the name of the macro. For example, if \$(VALUE) is not defined, it evaluates to VALUE, and the Design Center issues a warning.

## Example

A typical use of macros is to pass property values from the command line.

```
component dcapiplugin
{
    source=dcapi.soc;
    package dcapi;
    includePath=../include;
    buildType=$(BUILD);
    numParallelCompiles=$(MAXPROCESS);
}
```

The command line associated with the example above would be something like:

swbuild -o BUILD=PRODUCTION -o MAXPROCESS=4

#### Warnings

Macros are expanded anywhere, even in comments. This means you can't simply comment out lines containing undefined macros—you must remove the offending macro call.

#### See also

swbuild

# **Properties**

Specify options in a build specification.

#### **Syntax**

propertyName = value;

### Description

Each property is a name-value pair that sets compiler build options for the containing component or adapter.

*propertyName* is the name of a defined build property from the properties table below.

*value* is a value as defined in the description column of the properties table below.

The following table is a complete list of project and component properties. For adapter properties refer to the appropriate section in the documentation for the relevant adapter.

| Property   | Туре      | Default          | Description  | Applies to  |
|------------|-----------|------------------|--|---|
| importPath | directory |                  | Search paths<br>used for<br>imported com-<br>ponents | project, compo-<br>nent, component<br>(import, group) |
| buildPath  | directory |                  | Directory for<br>generated out-<br>put.              | project, compo-<br>nent                               |
| buildType  | choice    | DEVEL-<br>OPMENT | One of DEVEL-<br>OPMENT or<br>PRODUCTION<br>build    | project, compo-<br>nent                               |
| cFlags     | string    |                  | C compiler flags                                     | project, compo-<br>nent                               |
| ccFlags    | string    |                  | C++ compiler<br>flags                                | project, compo-<br>nent                               |
| debug      | choice    | FALSE            | Enable SWAL<br>debug code gen-<br>eration.           | project, compo-<br>nent                               |
|            |           |                  |  |   |

### Chapter 10: Build specification reference Properties

| Property                  | Туре      | Default           | Description   | Applies to              |
|---------------------------|-----------|-------------------|---|-------------------------|
| includePath               | directory |                   | Search paths<br>used for<br>included files  | project, compo-<br>nent |
| importImple-<br>mentation | choice    | FALSE             | Whether to<br>aggregate the<br>imported com-<br>ponent into the<br>one being built. | imported com-<br>ponent |
| ldFlags                   | string    |                   | Linker flags  | project, compo-<br>nent |
| libraryPath               | directory |                   | Search path for libraries   | project, compo-<br>nent |
| libraryPost               | string    |                   | Libraries linked<br>AFTER runt-<br>ime libraries                                    | project, compo-<br>nent |
| libraryPre                | string    |                   | Libraries linked<br>BEFORE runt-<br>ime libraries                                   | project, compo-<br>nent |
| methodsPerFile            | numeric   | 50                | Number of<br>methods gener-<br>ated per file.<br>Min: 10, Max:<br>100               | project, compo-<br>nent |
| name                      | string    |                   | Name of the<br>generated<br>engine  | component               |
| numParallel-<br>Compiles  | numeric   | 1                 | Number of par-<br>allel compila-<br>tions, min. 1                                   | project, compo-<br>nent |
| description               | string    |                   | Description<br>string for this<br>engine  | component               |
| engineGroup               | string    | Applica-<br>tions | ECC engine<br>group for this<br>component   | component               |

| Property              | Туре   | Default | Description                                 | Applies to |
|-----------------------|--------|---------|---|------------|
| engineService         | string |         | Add an engine service to this engine.       | component  |
| extraArchive-<br>File | file   |         | Extra file to<br>place in engine<br>archive | component  |

When you use an adapter factory, additional properties specific to that adapter may also be available. See the relevant adapter factory documentation for these properties and the values they take.

```
// a global property will apply to both components
buildPath = some/build/path;
component MyComponentA
{
    // property local to MyComponentA
    source = MyI DLosA. soc
    {
        // property local to MyIDLosA
        includePath = some/include/path;
    };
};
component MyComponentB
{
    // properties local to MyComponentB
    source = MyI DLosB. soc
    name=myWonderful Component
};
```

Chapter 10: Build specification reference source

#### source

Specifies a source file for a component.

#### **Syntax**

source identifier;

#### Description

identifier specifies the filename.

Source files can be added to a component specification at a global or component level. A source file can be an IDLos, action language or header file.

Source files must be listed in the correct order of dependency. It is best to list all source files, including . act files, in the specification instead of as a #i ncl ude in the IDLos file. This will optimize Design Center server reloading.

Properties may be associated with a source file, as follows:

- includePath
- libraryPath

### Warnings

None.

```
component MyComponent
{
    source /some/source/path/MyIDLos.soc;
    source /some/source/path/MyAL.act;
};
```

# swbuild

Build a component from the command line.

### Syntax

swbuild{-a}{-o macro-name=value} {specification-file}

## Description

The **-a** option suppresses building; the Design Center will perform an audit only.

The -o option allows you to set options for macros defined in the build specification.

The *specification-file* indicates the source file for the build specification. If you omit this argument, the Design Center reads the build specification from standard input.

### Example

swbuild mybuildspec.osc

### See also

Macros

# Complete build grammar

```
componentSpecification :
   ( componentStatement | propertyStatement )* end-of-file
componentStatement :
   component identifier ( implementation identifier )*
   { componentBlock } ;
componentBlock :
   { ( sourceStatement | importStatement | propertyStatement |
   adapterStatement | modelrefStatement | includeStatement )* }
importStatement :
   import identifier { propertyBlock } ;
sourceStatement :
   source valueToken { propertyBlock } ;
propertyBlock :
   { ( propertyStatement )* }
propertyStatement :
   nameToken = { valueToken } ;
nameToken :
   identifier
valueToken :
   compoundQuotedLiteral | unquotedLiteral
adapterStatement :
   adapter identifier { adapterBlock } ;
adapterBlock :
   { ( propertyStatement | groupStatement | modelrefStatement )* }
groupStatement :
   group identifier { groupBlock } ;
```

```
groupBlock :
    { ( propertyStatement | modelrefStatement )* }
modelrefStatement :
    model-reference scoped_name { propertyBlock } ;
scoped_name :
    { :: } identifier ( :: identifier )*
unquotedLiteral :
    literal-content
compoundQuotedLiteral :
    quotedLiteral ( quotedLiteral )*
identifier :
    [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
includeStatement :
    include ( < | " ) filename ( > | " )
```

Complete build specification example

# Complete build specification example

```
/*
 * Global properties. These appear outside of any component
 * block, and apply to all components.
 * The following tests global properties and tries to trick
 * our parser with macros and comments.
 */
global Name1=global Value1;
gl obal $(NAME)2=gl obal $(VALUE)2;
$(GLOBALNAME3) = $(GLOBALVALUE3);
/*comment*/gl obal $(NAME) 4/*$(comment) */=gl obal $(VALUE) 4;
// Empty values are allowed. All three of the following are empty
val ues:
emptyVal ue="";
emptyValue=;
emptyValue=$(EMPTYVALUE);
// A component statement describes a component to be built.
// In the plugin service project tree, this maps to ElemEngine
component Component1
{
l ocal Name1=l ocal Val ue1;
l ocal $(NAME)2=l ocal $(VALUE)2;
$(LOCALNAME3) = $(LOCALVALUE3);
quotedValue = "
           What you see is what you get... almost.
           Escape sequences in this string follow the same
           rules as IDLos.
           So, you can \"escape a string\"
           insert a tab t, etc.
           Check out unquoted literals if you are specifying file
```

paths.

```
" ÷
escapedString="Escaped quote: \" Newline: \n Escaped backslash: \\";
quotedCompoundValue =
           "Notice how strings are allowed to "
           "continue, just like in C++;";
quotedMacroValue = "quoted$(VALUE)1";
// Note how unquoted literals don't have any escape sequences.
// This makes file names on NT easy.
pathValue1=/some/file;
pathValue2=C: \some\file;
escapedMacro1 = $$(NOTAMACRO);
escapedMacro2 = "$$(NOTAMACRO)";
escapedMacro3 = "This is $$(NOTAMACRO), OK?";
// The source statement indicates a source file to be
// loaded into the DC server. Normally source files
// do not need properties. However, if you are using
// #include in your source file, you may wish to define
// an includePath which only applies to your file.
                                                    Be
// aware that using #include is a bad idea. You should
// list all your files here (both IDLos and Action Language)
// because it allows the DC to optmize reloads.
source MyIDLosFile.soc
{
           includePath = /some/path/name;
};
source MyActionLanguageFile.act;
// The import statement establishes a dependency to
// another component. The DCAPI plugin will search for
// this component using includePath. You can specify
// additional includePath, libraryPost, etc, parameters
// for this component only by using a property block.
        import ImportedComponent
        {
           includePath=/this/is/where/the/component/is;
                Li braryPost=someLi braryThi sComponentNeeds;
        };
```

#### Chapter 10: Build specification reference

Complete build specification example

```
// You must list the packages that will be
        // implemented in your componenent. If leading
// "::" is left off, it is implicit. You can also
// assign properties to model references.
        package Package1;
        package :: Package2
        {
                someproperty=somevalue;
        };
        // You may use the services of an adapter to
        // bind parts of your model to a particular
        // implementation. It is up to each adapter as
// to what sort of model references and properties
// they allow
        adapter Sybase
        {
                entity Package1::PersistentEntity
                {
                        readString="Some SQL string";
                        writeString="Some SQL string";
                };
        };
        // You can have more than one adapter, of course.
        adapter CORBA
        {
                interface /*comment*/
```

```
MySecondPackage: : MyPubl i cl nterface;
        };
        // SNMP used plugin service "folders" to group
        // configuration information. We need a way to
        // preserve this. Essentially, this adds hierarchical
        // properties to the DC. We're still using ElemFolder
// in the plugin service for this. We just call them
// "groups" here.
        adapter SNMPAgent
        {
                group OID
                {
                         snmpPackage0I D=1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6;
                         interface Package1::Interface1;
                        interface Package2::Interface2;
                           modul e Package1:: Modul e1;
                };
        };
};
// You can build multiple components in the same
         Componets can also have different implementations
// spec.
component Component2 implementation java
{
        // blah, blah
};
// It should be possible to completely parameterize
// a build
component $(Component3)
{
package $(Package3);
};
```

### **Chapter 10: Build specification reference** Complete build specification example

# 11 PHP reference

Each PHP extension function call appears in this section on its own page with a top-level syntax definition, a description of the function and an example.

#### About the notation

The syntax description for each statement or function uses the following conventions:

bold screen font indicates a literal item that appears exactly as shown

italics indicates a language element that is defined elsewhere

plain text indicates a feature of the notation, as follows:

(*item*) parentheses group items together

(*item*)\* the item in parentheses appears zero or more times

(*item*)+ the item in parentheses appears one or more times

{ *item* } items in braces are optional

(*item1* | *item2*) the vertical bar indicates either *item1* or *item2* appears

For example:

keyword { optionalKeyword }

- { optionalThing }( zeroOrMoreRepeatingThing )\*
- ( oneAl ternative | otherAl ternative | thirdAl ternative )

Chapter 11: PHP reference os connect

### os\_connect

Creates a new connection to ObjectSwitch osw engine.

#### **Syntax**

```
$conn_id = os_connect ($host, $port);
$conn_id = os_connect ($host);
$conn_id = os_connect ();
```

### Description

This function creates a connection between the PHP process and the *osw* engine.

*conn\_id* is a PHP variable.

*host* and *port* are optional parameters that locate the osw engine.

If *host* and *port* are not set they will default to the *host* and *port* specified in the php.ini file.

#### Warnings

None

### **Error Conditions**

• Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server

### os\_create

Creates an ObjectSwitch object and returns its reference.

### Syntax

```
Sobjr = os_create ($conn_id, $scopedName, $attrList);
Sobjr = os_create ($conn_id, $scopedName);
```

### Description

This function creates an object and returns its reference in the variable *objr*. If the object has attributes, an optional *attrList* could be passed in to set the attribute initial values.

When the scopedName type is a singleton, this call acts like the *create singleton* in action language. It creates the singleton if it does not exist. Otherwise, it returns the object reference.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

objr is the return value.

scopedName is a fully scoped ObjectSwitch interface name.

attrList is an optional associative array of attribute names and values.

```
//
// create a sales person with "name" initialized
//
$salesType = "myPackage::Salesman";
$salesAttrArray = array('name' => 'Slick Willy');
$salesHandle = os_create($conn_id, $salesType, $salesAttrArray);
//
// create a customer - without attribute array
//
$custType = "myPackage::Customer";
$custType = os_create($conn_id, $custType);
```

### **Error Conditions**

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid scoped name
- Invalid attribute name
- Unsupported type
- No create access
- Duplicate Key
# os\_delete

Deletes an ObjectSwitch object.

### Syntax

```
os_del ete($conn_id, SobjrList);
os_del ete($conn_id, Sobjr);
```

# Description

The second parameter may be a either a single object reference or an array containing a list of object references.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

objrList is an array of valid object instances to delete.

objr is a valid object instances to delete.

# Warnings

None.

# Example

```
//
// Delete all Orders
//
$sn = "mypackage::Order";
$orderList = os_extent($conn_id, $sn);
os_delete($conn_id, $orderList);
//
// delete a single object
//
```

```
$objr = os_create($conn_id, $sn);
os_delete($conn_id, $objr);
```

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid handle
- No delete access

Chapter 11: PHP reference os\_disconnect

# os\_disconnect

Disconnect from the ObjectSwitch engine.

#### **Syntax**

os\_di sconnect (\$conn\_id);

# Description

conn\_id is the return value from a call to os\_connect().

### Warnings

None.

### Example

/\* close a connection to the osw engine \*/
os\_disconnect(\$xconn);

# os\_extent

Retrieve the extent of object handles of a given type.

### Syntax

```
$objrList = os_extent($conn_id, $scopedName, $attrList);
$objrList = os_extent($conn_id, $scopedName);
```

# Description

This function will select objects of a given type. If *attrList* is provided, it contains a list of name-value pairs that are *AND*ed together as a where clause to filter the number of object handles being returned.

If the objects are keyed and *attrList* has key coverage, a keyed lookup will be performed.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

*objrList* is the return value and is a PHP array of scalar values.

*scopedName* is a string containing the fully scoped name of a type.

attrList is an optional associative array of attribute names and values.

# Warnings

None.

# Example

```
//
// get all customers
//
$sn = "myPackage::Customer";
$custList = os_extent($conn_id, $sn);
//
// return all customers in California
//
$sn = "myPackage::Customer";
$whereClause = array('state' => 'CA');
$custList = os_extent($conn_id, $sn, $whereClause);
```

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid scoped name
- Invalid attribute name
- Unsupported type or bad value
- No extent access

# os\_get\_attr

Retrieves the values of the attributes in an ObjectSwitch object.

### Syntax

```
SattrList = os_get_attr($conn_id, Sobjr, Sfilter);
SattrList = os_get_attr($conn_id, Sobjr);
```

# Description

This function retrieves attribute values from an object. If *filter* exists, only the values of those attributes named in the filter array will be returned. Otherwise, all attributes values will be returned.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

attrList is an optional associative array of attribute names and values.

objr is an ObjectSwitch object handle.

*filter* is an optional associative array of attribute names and values.

### Warnings

None.

# Example

```
11
// get all attributes of a cusotmer
11
$attrs = os_get_attr($conn_id, $custHandle);
for ( reset($attrs); $name = key($attrs); next($attrs ) )
{
       $avalue = $attrs[$name];
       print "sname = svalue n'';
}
11
// get the state attribute only
11
$filter = array ( "state" => "" );
$attrs = os_get_attr($conn_id, $custHandle, $filter);
$state = $attrs["state"];
print "This customer is in state of $state\n";
```

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid handle
- Invalid attribute name

# os\_invoke

Invoke an operation on an ObjectSwitch object.

### Syntax

```
$ returnValue = os_i nvoke($conn_id, Sobjr, SopName, Sparam, Sex);
$ returnValue = os_i nvoke($conn_id, Sobjr, SopName, Sparam);
$ returnValue = os_i nvoke($conn_id, Sobjr, SopName);
```

# Description

This function is used to invoke an operation on an object. The *returnValue* is not required on *void* operations. If a parameter is an *inout* or *out* parameter the value of that array element in *param* will be modified with the result parameter value after a call. If the operation raises user defined exception, \$ex will contain the name of the exception type as a string upon return.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

*returnValue* is the return value of the operation upon completion.

objr is a valid object instance handle.

opName is the name of an operation.

*param* is a nested associative array of parameter name and value pairs.

*ex* is the name of user exception thrown by the operation.



os\_invoke does not work with in or inout parameters of sequence type.

### Example

```
11
// call a void operation that does not have any params
11
os_i nvoke($conn_id, $objr, "runtest");
11
// call an operation with parameters that returns a boolean
11
$params = array ("name" => "Smith", "number" => 5);
$ret = os_invoke($conn_id, $objr, "register", $params);
if ($ret)
{
   print "OK\n";
}
el se
{
   print "register failed\n";
}
```

When an operation raises user defined exceptions, os\_invoke() can get the exception type, but not the exception data if it has member fields.

```
//
// operation with user defined exceptions
//
$userex = "";
$params = array();
os_invoke($conn_id, $objr, "myOp", $params, $userex);
if ($userex != "")
{
    print "Caught user exception $userex\n";
}
```

Array types can be used as *in, out, inout* parameters and return values. Sequence types can be used as *out* parameter or return values.

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid handle
- Invalid operation name
- Invalid parameter name
- Unsupported type or bad value
- Application exception

Chapter 11: PHP reference os\_relate

# os\_relate

Relates two interfaces.

#### Syntax

os\_rel ate(\$conn\_id, \$fromObjr, \$roleName, \$toObjr);

#### Description

This function relates two objects using the relationship role roleName.

*conn\_id* is the value returned by os\_connect().

*fromObjr* is a valid object reference handle.

*roleName* is the name of a role in a relationship between the "from" and "to" objects.

toObjr is a valid object reference handle.

### Warnings

None.

### Example

```
$sal esType = "myPackage::Sal esman";
$sal esAttrArray = array('name' => 'Slick Willy');
$sal esHandle = os_create($conn_id, $sal esType, $sal esAttrArray);
$custType = "myPackage::Customer";
$custAttrArray = array( 'name' => 'Lucent', 'state' => 'NJ');
$custHandle = os_create($conn_id, $custType, $custAttrArray);
os_rel ate($conn_id, $sal esHandle, "hasCust", $custHandle);
```

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid handle
- Invalid role name

# os\_role

Retrieves an array of handles by navigating across a relationship.

### Syntax

\$objrList = os\_rol e(\$conn\_id, \$objr, \$roleNam, \$attrList);
\$objrList = os\_rol e(\$conn\_id, \$objr, \$roleNam);

# Description

This function returns an array of object references as it navigates across the appropriate relationship. The name-value pairs in *attrList* are *AND*ed together to act as a *where* clause to filter the number of object handles being returned.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

objrList is a list of object references.

objr is an ObjectSwitch object handle.

roleName is a relationship role name.

attrList is an optional associative array of attribute names and values.

# Warnings

None.

# Example

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid handle
- Invalid role name
- Invalid attribute name
- Unsupported type or bad value

# os\_set\_attr

Sets a value in an attribute of an ObjectSwitch object.

### Syntax

```
os_set_attr($conn_id, $objr, $attrList);
os_set_attr($conn_id, $objr, $name, $value);
```

# Description

This function sets a value of an object attribute. More than one attribute value can be set in an object.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

objr is an ObjectSwitch object handle.

attrList is an optional associative array of attribute names and values.



setting uninitialized attributes of sequence type does not work. However, there is a work around using pre-set triggers.

# Example

```
//
// set the name of a customer
//
$attrArray = array('name' => 'John');
os_set_attr($conn_id, $objr, $attrArray);
//
// or using
//
os_set_attr($conn_id, $objr, "name", "John");
//
// set array attribute
//
$value = array (1, 2, 3, 4, 5);
$attrArray = array ("longList" => $value);
os_set_attr($conn_id, $objr, $attrArray);
```

Using pre-set trigger to set sequence attributes This section describes the workaround that lets you set sequence attributes from PHP.

```
11
// set sequence attribute with pre-set trigger
// this is what needs to be done in the model.
11
package Example
{
    typedef sequence<string>StringList;
   interface Complex
    {
       attribute StringListt_stringlist;
    };
   entity ComplexImpl
    {
       attribute StringList_stringlist;
       void t_stringlist_init();
       trigger t_stringlist_init upon pre-set t_stringlist;
    };
   expose entity ComplexImpl with interface Complex;
};
action :: complexTest:: |ComplexImpl::t_stringlist_init
{`
   declare StringList
                            1;
   di sabl eTri ggers();
   self.t_stringlist = l;
   enabl eTri ggers();
`};
```

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid handle
- Invalid attribute name
- Attribute is readonly
- Unsupported type or bad value
- Duplicate Key

Chapter 11: PHP reference os\_unrelate

### os\_unrelate

Unrelates two objects.

#### Syntax

os\_unrel ate(\$conn\_id, \$fromObjr, \$roleName, \$toObjr);

#### Description

This function unrelates two objects that are currently related using the relationship role roleName.

conn\_id is the value returned by os\_connect().

*fromObjr* is a valid object reference handle.

*roleName* is a relationship role name.

toObjr is a valid object reference handle.

#### Warnings

None.

### Example

- Not able to connect to ObjectSwitch server
- Invalid handle
- Invalid role name

# Index

Page numbers in this index are prefixed with letters, for example AG:21-24, to show which volume of the user documentation contains that entry.

DG = Creating ObjectSwitch Applications SY = Advanced ObjectSwitch Modeling

#### A

abort transaction action language statement 223. 229-230 abstract IDLos property and interfaces 89 action IDLos statement 127-127 implements operation 51 action language 165-??, 185-242 arithmetic operators 171 declarations 167 enclosed in IDLos acti on statement 127 instant example 166 keywords 167 parameters 180 variable names must not match parameter names 168 variables 167 actions 127-127 execution of 19-21 implementing states and operations 96 scope of 169 adapters adding attributes to 26 and interfaces 85 Application Server configuring 63-69 See also nodes applications partitioning 13 arithmetic operators 171 attri bute IDLos statement 47, 128-128 attributes 128-128 defined 5, 1 **Design Center icon for 16** in IDLos 47 initial values 192 as keys 138-139

AG = Managing ObjectSwitch Applications

read-only 84 setting properties for 26 triggers on 153 audit ??–29

#### B

begin transaction action language statement 223, 229–230 binary operators 171 boolean operators 171 branching *See* i f break action language statement 188 building projects 27–30 built-in functions 7–??

#### С

C++ including header files 167 interfacing to 12–13 callbacks using abstract interfaces for 89 cardinal ity action language operator 189 catch action language statement 201-204 chainSpec 186 commands regedi t 51 swadmintool 11 swcoord 7 swdc -c clobber 60 swdc -c forcestop 60 swmon 27 swregistry 53 commit transaction action language statement 223, 229-230 components See packages configuring engines 61

hash table sizes 69 ObjectSwitch nodes 63–69 registry variables 61–69 System Coordinator 66–69 continue action language statement 191 control flow *See* i f; loops create action language statement 192–195 initial state of object 95 creating objects 192–195 objects, initial state of 95 singletons 194–195

#### D

data members. See attributes data types action language 231-232 in action language 176 C++ and equivalent ObjectSwitch types 13 IDLos 34 inheritance of "shadow" types 102 scoping 176 user-defined 155-155 user-defined types, exposing 85 database adapters defining transient attributes in persistent objects 26 date functions 11 deadlocks automatic detection of 23 explicitly managing deadlocks in spawned threads 224 debugging See also trace files declarations 196–197 forward 115. 132 order of 115 decl are action language statement 196-197 del ete action language statement 198 See also fi ni shed deleting events sent to deleted objects 18 objects 198 deployment directory of engines 21 **Design Center ??-30** administration 57-60 erasing repository 60

icons 16 internal details 57-?? setting up new users 57-59 destroying objects 198 destroying objects C++ code, memory deallocation in 13 distribution creating objects on remote nodes 192 location code used in object reference 33 strategies 13

#### Е

el se clause in action language See i f empty action language operator 199 Engine Control Center 3, 11-25 starting 11 engines adding to nodes 20 configuring 16, 61 defined 5.2 deployment directory of 21 removing from nodes 21 started by coordinator 6 starting and stopping 15 viewing status of 12 entities 132-133 associative 65, 147 defined 5, 2 **Design Center icon for 16** exposing 135-135 exposing with interfaces 82-87 in IDLos 39-96 local 45-60, 140-141 as namespaces 113 states 77-96 triggers on 66, 153 enti ty IDLos statement 39-96, 132-133, 140-141 enum IDLos statement 131-131 enumerations 131-131 environment variables PATH 58 SW HOME 57 event bus local operations not dispatched via 55 operations in local entities not dispatched via 45 events asynchronous 20

defined 5.2 processing of 17-18 synchronous 20 to deleted objects 18 See also signals excepti on IDLos statement 134-134 exceptions 134-134, 201-204 example 202 rai ses IDLos keyword 51 system exceptions 201-?? See also throw; catch; try expose IDLos statement 135–135 extentless IDLos property 43 extents defining extentless entities 43 determining number of objects in 189 selecting from 218

### F

filters trace messages 4 fi ni shed 97 for action language statement 206 using break to exit 188 using continue to skip iterations 191 for...in action language statement 208 functions built-in 7-?? member *See* operations 7

#### G

generalization See inheritance

#### H

handle *See* object reference hash tables 69

#### I

icons Design Center 16 IDL and IDLos syntax 34 IDLos 31–164 attributes 47 correspondence to UML 32 entities 39–96 keys in 60 long example 117–122

signals 97 strings, built-in operations on 173 triggers 153-154 types 34 if action language statement 210-212 importing models ??-16 in parameter 50 See also for. . . i n include path for IDLos includes 16 inheritance 92-110 of interfaces 110 and operations 103 restrictions 99 initialization automatically invoking operations for 57 coordinator starts engines 6 coordinator's role in 5 initialize IDLos property order of invokation 16 initialize IDLos property 57 i nout parameter 50 interface IDLos statement 82-87, 136-137 interfaces 136-137 abstract 89 and adapters 85 cross-package inheritance 112 defined 5, 2 **Design Center icon for 16** exposing entities 135–135 IDL syntax identical to IDLos 34 inheritance 110 instantiating 83 as namespaces 113 and packages 78, 82-87 and relationships 85 relationships between 136 iteration *See* loops

#### K

key IDLos statement 60, 138–139 keys 138–139 Design Center icon for 16 keywords action language 167

#### L

libraries using 12–13 local entities 45-60, 140-141 and interfaces 89 local operations 55 location codes used in object references 33 locks deadlocks 23 transactions 21 loops for 206 for...in 208 while 235 loops using break to exit 188 using continue to skip iterations 191

#### M

member functions *See* operations members *See* attributes; operations messages *See* signals models importing ??-16 *See also* IDLos modul e IDLos statement 142-142 modules 113, 142-142

### Ν

names namespaces 112-116 resolution of partially scoped names 115 scope of 112–116 scoped 113 namespaces 112-116 different model elements and their namespaces 113 packages as 112, 113 scoping names in 113 navigating relationships 186, 218 nodes configuring 63-69 **Design Center node 57** notifiers example 117–122 using abstract interfaces for 89

#### 0

object references 170 empty 199 **OID 33** sel f 222 objects creating 192-195 defined 6.2 deleted, events sent to 18 destroying 198 destroying, memory deallocation in C++ code 13 empty reference to 199 reference to self 222 See also object references; entities ObjectSwitch languages See IDLos, action language **ObjectSwitch modeling** overview 32 **ObjectSwitch Monitor 3** starting 27 user interface 29 viewing objects in shared memory 34 OID object references 33 operation IDLos statement 143 operations 143 defined 6.2 **Design Center icon for 16** inherited 103 initialize 57 local 55 recovery 57 returning values from 216 terminate 57 virtual 106-110 operators 171 boolean 171 precedence 171 unary and binary 171 os 265, 265, 297, 297 os\_connect php extensions 252, 252, 252, 284, 284.284 os\_createphp extensions 253, 253, 285, 285 os\_del etephp extensions 255, 255, 287, 287 os\_di sconnect php extensions 256, 288 os\_extent php extensions 257, 257, 289, 289 os\_get\_attr php extensions 259, 259, 291, 291 os\_i nvoke php extensions 261, 261, 261, 293, 293,

#### 293

os\_rel ate php extensions 264, 296 os\_rol et php extensions 265, 265, 297, 297 os\_set\_attr php extensions 267, 299 os\_unrel ate php extensions 269, 302 out parameter 50

#### P

package IDLos statement 145-146 packages 145-146 allocating to components 19 allocating to engines 20 as namespaces 112, 113 as organizing components 34 Design Center icon for 16 and interfaces 82-87 user-defined types in 176 parameters accessing in action language 169 in action language 180 in, out, i nout 50 named vs. positional 180 names must not match variable names 168 partitioning strategies 13 PATH See environment variables performance and transaction size 23 polymorphism 106-110 projects building 27–30

#### R

rai ses IDLos keyword 51 read-only attributes 84 recovery 6 automatically invoking operations for 57 engine restart timing, configuring 67 local entities not recoverable 140 recovery IDLos property order of invokation 16 recovery IDLos property 57 regedit *See* commands; registry, editor registry contents of 61–69 default 5 editor ??–53 engine configuration 61

graphical vs. command-line editing 3 modifying from command line 51-55 used by system coordinator 5 variables 61-69 viewing 52 rel ate action language statement 214-215 rel ati onshi p IDLos statement 147-148 relationships 62-73, 147-148 associative 65 between interfaces 136 Design Center icon for 16 determining number of related objects 189 exposing with interfaces 85 initialization on object creation 192 navigating 186, 218 relating objects with 214-215, 233 roles 62 selecting across 218 See alsorel ate repository erasing 60 return action language statement 216 rol e IDLos statement 147-148 roles 62, 147-148 **Design Center icon for 16** triggers on 153

### S

scope 112-116 of an action 169 SDL wrapping 33 sel ect action language statement 218 selecting objects, extents, and singletons 218 sel f action language keyword 222 in const operations 50 shared memory configuring size of 65 object references & type IDs 33 specifying access permissions for 65 si gnal IDLos statement 97, 149-149 signals 149–149 accessing parameters in action language 169 defined 6, 2 Design Center icon for 16 si ngl eton IDLos property 43 singletons creating 194-195 designating 43

and interfaces 89 selecting 218 spawned thread, example of 224 state machines 77-96 stateset 150 subtype cannot override 100 transition events using si gnal 149 transitions 152–152 state transitions 152–152 states 77-96 defining state actions 96 transitions 98 stateset IDLos statement 150 strings built-in operations 173 struct 151-151 structures 151-151 subtypes defined 6, 6, 2, 2 supertype/subtype 92-110 SW\_HOME See environment variables swadmintool See commands; Engine Control Center swcoord See commands; System Coordinator swdc See commands swmon See commands; System Monitor swregistry See commands System Coordinator 5-9 adding engines 20 attaching to 12 configuring 66-69 configuring engines for 16 removing engines 21 starting 7 using Engine Control Center with 11–25 system exceptions 201-??

#### Т

termi nate IDLos property order of invokation 16 termi nate IDLos property 57 termination automatically invoking operations for 57 threads spawned, example 224 spawning new 223–228 throw action language statement 201–204 time functions 11 timers 7-9 trace files 3 configuring tracing 67-68 transaction action language statements 223. 229 - 230transactions abort transacti on 223, 229-230 begin transaction 223, 229-230 commit transaction 223, 229-230 handling deadlocks in spawned threads 224 local entities not recoverable 140 locks 21 managing transactions in spawned threads 229 processing 21 in spawned threads 223, 223, 223, 223 transition IDLos statement 98, 152–152 trigger IDLos statement 70-??, 153-154 triggers 153-154 entity 66 try action language statement 201–204 typedef 155-155 types supertype/subtype, defined 6, 2

#### U

UML instant overview 4, 2 unary operators 171 unrel ate action language statement 233 users setting up Design Centers for 57–59 usi ng IDLos keyword 147

#### V

variables 167 declaring 196–197 names must not match parameter names 168 vi rtual IDLos property 57, 106–110

#### W

while loops in action language 235 using break to exit 188 using continue to skip iterations 191